



Informazioni su questo libro

Si tratta della copia digitale di un libro che per generazioni è stato conservata negli scaffali di una biblioteca prima di essere digitalizzato da Google nell'ambito del progetto volto a rendere disponibili online i libri di tutto il mondo.

Ha sopravvissuto abbastanza per non essere più protetto dai diritti di copyright e diventare di pubblico dominio. Un libro di pubblico dominio è un libro che non è mai stato protetto dal copyright o i cui termini legali di copyright sono scaduti. La classificazione di un libro come di pubblico dominio può variare da paese a paese. I libri di pubblico dominio sono l'anello di congiunzione con il passato, rappresentano un patrimonio storico, culturale e di conoscenza spesso difficile da scoprire.

Commenti, note e altre annotazioni a margine presenti nel volume originale compariranno in questo file, come testimonianza del lungo viaggio percorso dal libro, dall'editore originale alla biblioteca, per giungere fino a te.

Linee guida per l'utilizzo

Google è orgoglioso di essere il partner delle biblioteche per digitalizzare i materiali di pubblico dominio e renderli universalmente disponibili. I libri di pubblico dominio appartengono al pubblico e noi ne siamo solamente i custodi. Tuttavia questo lavoro è oneroso, pertanto, per poter continuare ad offrire questo servizio abbiamo preso alcune iniziative per impedire l'utilizzo illecito da parte di soggetti commerciali, compresa l'imposizione di restrizioni sull'invio di query automatizzate.

Inoltre ti chiediamo di:

- + *Non fare un uso commerciale di questi file* Abbiamo concepito Google Ricerca Libri per l'uso da parte dei singoli utenti privati e ti chiediamo di utilizzare questi file per uso personale e non a fini commerciali.
- + *Non inviare query automatizzate* Non inviare a Google query automatizzate di alcun tipo. Se stai effettuando delle ricerche nel campo della traduzione automatica, del riconoscimento ottico dei caratteri (OCR) o in altri campi dove necessiti di utilizzare grandi quantità di testo, ti invitiamo a contattarci. Incoraggiamo l'uso dei materiali di pubblico dominio per questi scopi e potremmo esserti di aiuto.
- + *Conserva la filigrana* La "filigrana" (watermark) di Google che compare in ciascun file è essenziale per informare gli utenti su questo progetto e aiutarli a trovare materiali aggiuntivi tramite Google Ricerca Libri. Non rimuoverla.
- + *Fanne un uso legale* Indipendentemente dall'utilizzo che ne farai, ricordati che è tua responsabilità accertarti di farne un uso legale. Non dare per scontato che, poiché un libro è di pubblico dominio per gli utenti degli Stati Uniti, sia di pubblico dominio anche per gli utenti di altri paesi. I criteri che stabiliscono se un libro è protetto da copyright variano da Paese a Paese e non possiamo offrire indicazioni se un determinato uso del libro è consentito. Non dare per scontato che poiché un libro compare in Google Ricerca Libri ciò significhi che può essere utilizzato in qualsiasi modo e in qualsiasi Paese del mondo. Le sanzioni per le violazioni del copyright possono essere molto severe.

Informazioni su Google Ricerca Libri

La missione di Google è organizzare le informazioni a livello mondiale e renderle universalmente accessibili e fruibili. Google Ricerca Libri aiuta i lettori a scoprire i libri di tutto il mondo e consente ad autori ed editori di raggiungere un pubblico più ampio. Puoi effettuare una ricerca sul Web nell'intero testo di questo libro da <http://books.google.com>

This is a reproduction of a library book that was digitized by Google as part of an ongoing effort to preserve the information in books and make it universally accessible.

Google™ books

<https://books.google.com>



3058

E.143

3058 e. 143

THE
CHILD'S LATIN PRIMER

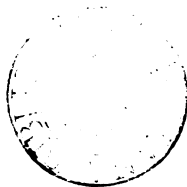
LONDON: PRINTED BY
SPOTTISWOODE AND CO., NEW-STREET SQUARE
AND PARLIAMENT STREET

THE
CHILD'S LATIN PRIMER
OR
FIRST LATIN LESSONS

WITH MODEL QUESTIONS AND EXERCISES

BY
BENJAMIN HALL KENNEDY, D.D.
CANON OF ELY

NEW EDITION
ADAPTED TO THE PRINCIPLES OF THE 'PUBLIC SCHOOL LATIN PRIMER'



LONDON
LONGMANS, GREEN, AND CO.
1868



PREFACE.

THIS NEW EDITION of the 'Child's Latin Primer' has been prepared at the instance of the publishers. It is adapted to the principles of the 'Public School Latin Primer,' with reference also to 'Subsidia Primaria,' Course I. ('Steps to Latin'), as a convenient exercise-book.

The Latin memorial lines upon Gender of Nouns and Perfect and Supine of Verbs, are kept, in Appendix III., agreeably to the desire of several teachers.

The elementary Forms and Rules—extending to p. 41—are designed for memorial lessons, to be accompanied with exercises, after the old fashion. Against this mode of teaching much has been said and written in time past and at present: but no experimental proof has yet been given that a dead language can be taught by any sounder and surer method.

In Appendix II., some questions and passages for translation are contained, which may be regarded as supplementary to the work of 'Steps to Latin.' They exhibit the elementary Syntax, as shown in the present volume, more compactly; but some higher rules, which appear in 'First Steps,' are also noticed and exemplified here.

In Appendix I. the Vocabulary supplies a *Copia Exemplorum* for general use. The principles of word-formation interspersed with it may be applied to the instruction of advanced pupils: but they are, obviously, not meant for elementary teaching. The table of Verbs, however, at p. 56 cannot be too thoroughly learnt; whether with or without the memorial lines in Appendix III.

Again, the Tables—extending from p. 84 to p. 93—may be very serviceably used for the work of declining and conjugating Nouns and Verbs, *viva voce* or in writing.

In short, the end and aim of a book like this and its companions is to make learners thoroughly familiar with the normal forms of Latin words and the normal constructions of the Simple Sentence in Latin, before they read any Latin author. If they go on to Nepos, Cæsar, and Ovid, then to Cicero, Virgil, and Horace, without this strong grammatical foundation, they will generally flounder—as best they may—through school and college, without ever gaining a thorough mastery of the Latin language.

Boys of considerable ability sometimes begin Latin late, and pursue it with success. But these are exceptional instances. As a general rule, experience recommends that children should begin Latin early, and carry on its elementary work steadily and surely, even though slowly, for several years. Some writers inveigh against this practice, as if Latin were to be the one sole task of the child's daily life. But nothing of the kind is meant. Side by side with Latin, room may and should always be found for such other studies as the learner's taste and capacity suggest: for English reading, for French,

history, arithmetic, and natural science. All we insist upon is, that the superstructure of an unspoken language should not be attempted until the foundation is laid in grammatical forms and rules: otherwise, we say, failure will be the almost certain result. A living language, as French, may be taught, for the purpose of speaking it, by conversation mainly when opportunity permits this process: and instruction in its grammar may follow. Not so Latin. Besides which, it is desirable that the science of grammar itself should be taught to a child through some one language; and for this purpose it is generally agreed that Latin is the most advantageous medium. At the same time we grant that, when a child has had a certain amount of practice in Latin forms and simple constructions, such a book as Mr. Thring's 'Elements of Grammar Taught in English' may be used with great advantage to strengthen and extend his knowledge of grammatical principles.*

* Rules for Construing and Parsing are given in 'Subsidia Primaria,' Part II. p. 93. The following extract from these will be useful for guidance in this place.

In parsing the words of a Sentence, whether in writing or by mouth, state what Part of Speech any word is, and mention, if

(1) A Substantive;

Its Case—Number—Nom. Sing.—Genitive Termination—Declension—Gender—Word it agrees with or is governed by—Declined like what?

Give the Rule for its Gender, if desired, from the Accidence: and the Rule for its agreement or government from the Syntax. Decline it, if desired, through both Numbers.

(2) An Adjective;

Its Case—Gender—Number—Nom. Sing.—What declined like?
What it agrees with.

Decline it, if required.

(3) *a.* A Finite Verb;

Its Person—Tense—Mood—Voice—Verb it comes from—kind of
Verb—Conjugation—What Nominative it agrees with.

Conjugate it, if required.

Give the Syntax Rule or Rules for its construction.

b. An Infinitive;

Tense—Voice—Verb it comes from—kind of Verb—Conju-
gation—Rule for Construction.

c. Gerund or Supine;

Verb it comes from, etc.

Conjugate and give Rules for *b* and *c* as for *a*.

d. Participle;

Case—Gender—Number—Nom. Sing.—Tense—Voice—Verb it
comes from—kind of Verb—Conjugation—What it agrees
with.

Decline, Conjugate, and give Rules, as above, (2) (3) *a*.

(4) Pronoun Relative;

What Antecedent?—How it agrees with its Antecedent?—What
Case?—Rule for Case.

Personal Pronouns follow the Rules of Substantives: Possessive those
of Adjectives: Demonstrative Pronouns are Adjectives, but often used
as Substantives.

(5) Adverb;

What word it qualifies.

(6) Preposition;

What word it governs.

CONTENTS.



(The Sections in Brackets are those of 'Subsidia Primaria,' First Part.)

	PAGE
§§ 1, 2. Signs of Speech	1
§ 3 Parts of Speech	2
§§ 4, 5. Substantives	2
§ 6 [1] First Declension of Substantives	2
§ 7 [2] Second Declension "	3
§ 8 [3] Third Declension "	4
§ 9 [4] Fourth Declension "	5
§ 10 [5] Fifth Declension "	5
§ 11 [6-8, 11, 12] Declension of Adjectives	6
§ 12 [9, 10] Comparison of Adjectives	8
§ 13 [13] Pronouns	9
§§ 14, 15 [28-31] Verbs	11
§ 16 [32] Conjugation of the Verb <i>sum</i>	12
§ 17 Tense-table of <i>amo</i>	14
§ 18 Tense-table of <i>moneo</i>	16
§ 19 Tense-table of <i>rego</i>	18
§ 20 Tense-table of <i>audio</i>	20
§ 21 Tense-table of <i>amor</i>	22
§ 22 Tense-table of <i>moneor</i>	24
§ 23 Tense-table of <i>regor</i>	26
§ 24 Tense-table of <i>audior</i>	28
§ 25 [33-36] Conjugation of Verbs	30
§ 26 [80-81] Deponent Verbs	31
§ 27 Observations on the Verbs	32
§ 28 [83, 84] Defective Verbs	33
§§ 29, 30 [69] Anomalous Verbs	34
§ 31 [18, 19, 46] Particles	36

SYNTAXIS MINIMA.

	PAGE
§ 32 . . . [22, 23] The First Concord	38
§ 33 . . . [14-16] The Second Concord	38
§ 34 . . . [14-16] The Third Concord	38
§ 35 . . . [75, 76] The Fourth Concord	38
§ 36 . . [21, 24, 32] Copulative Verbs	39
§ 37 . . . [39-46] The Accusative Case	39
§ 38 . . . [54-56] The Dative Case	39
§ 39 . . [25, 57, 58] The Ablative Case	40
§ 40 [17, 59-61, 26, 27] The Genitive Case	40
§ 41 [38] The Vocative Case	40
§ 42 . . [29-31, 71] The Verb Infinitive	40
§ 43 Annexive Relation	41

APPENDIX I.

Latin-English Vocabulary	42
English-Latin Vocabulary	69
The Roman Calendar	81
Numerals	82
Endings of Substantives	84
Endings of Adjectives	86
Scheme of the Conjugations, Active Voice	88
" " " Passive Voice	90
" " " Deponent Verbs	92

APPENDIX II.

Questions on Elementary Syntax	94
Model Exercises	100
Praxis on the Questions	102
Word-List to Praxis	110

APPENDIX III.

Gender of Nouns	115
Perfects and Supines of Verbs	119
Composition of Verbs	124

THE CHILD'S LATIN PRIMER.

ACCIDENCE.

SIGNS OF SPEECH.

§ 1.

THE LATIN LETTERS are twenty-five, being the same as the English without W.

Capitals: A, B, C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J, K, L, M, N, O, P, Q, R, S, T, U, V, X, Y, Z.

Small: a, b, c, d, e, f, g, h, i, j, k, l, m, n, o, p, q, r, s, t, u, v, x, y, z.

Six of the Letters are Vowels, a, e, i, o, u, y: the rest are Consonants, which cannot be sounded without a vowel.

CONSONANTS are divided into Liquids, Double Consonants, and Mutes.

The Liquids are l, m, n, r; Double Consonants, x, z; the rest are Mutes.

§ 2.

A SYLLABLE consists of one or more letters pronounced in one breath: as, i-lex. .

A DIPHTHONG is the sound of two vowels meeting in one syllable.

There are three usual diphthongs, ae, oe, au; and three seldom used, ei, eu, ui.

A SHORT Syllable has the mark (˘) over its vowel; a LONG Syllable has the mark (¯).

PARTS OF SPEECH.—DECLENSION.

§ 3.

THE PARTS of SPEECH are Eight; viz.

1. <i>Noun Substantive</i> ;	5. <i>Adverb</i> ;
2. <i>Noun Adjective</i> ;	6. <i>Preposition</i> ;
3. <i>Pronoun</i> ;	7. <i>Conjunction</i> ;
4. <i>Verb</i> ;	8. <i>Interjection</i> ;
which are <i>declined</i> .	which are <i>undeclined</i> .

SUBSTANTIVES.

§ 4.

The NOUN SUBSTANTIVE is declined by Number and Case.

The NUMBERS are two : I. *Singular*. II. *Plural*.

The CASES are six : *Nominative, Vocative, Accusative, Genitive, Dative, Ablative*.

§ 5.

There are five DECLENSIONS of Latin Substantives, known by the Character ; that is, the letter which stands before -rum or -um in the Genitive Case Plural.

The Character of the 1st Declension is	A
"	2nd	"	.	.	.	O
"	3rd	"	a	Consonant	or	I
"	4th	"	.	.	.	U
"	5th	"	.	.	.	E

The GENDERS are three : *Masculine, Feminine, Neuter*.

When a Noun can be either *Masculine* or *Feminine*, its Gender is called *Common*.

§ 6.

The Nominative of the FIRST DECLENSION ends in *a*, chiefly of the *Feminine* Gender.

	Singular.	Plural.
Nom.	mens- a , a table	mens- ae , tables
Voc.	mens- a , O table	mens- ae , O tables
Acc.	mens- am , a table	mens- as , tables
Gen.	mens- ae , of a table	mens- arum , of tables
Dat.	mens- ae , to or for a table	mens- is , to or for tables
Abl.	mens- a , by, with, or from a table	mens- is , by, with, or from tables

§ 7.

The Nominative of the SECOND DECLENSION ends in **us** or **er**, chiefly of the Masculine gender : in **um** of the Neuter.

(a) Masculine Substantives.

(1)	Singular.	Plural.
Nom.	domīn- us , a lord	domīn- i , lords, m.
Voc.	domīn- e , O lord	domīn- i , O lords
Acc.	domīn- um , a lord	domīn- os , lords
Gen.	domīn- i , of a lord	domīn- orum , of lords
Dat.	domīn- o , to or for a lord	domīn- is , to or for lords
Abl.	domīn- o , by, with, or from a lord	domīn- is , by, with, or from lords

Many Substantives in **ius** form the Vocative Singular in **i**; as *fili*, O son; *Cai*, O Caius.

(2)	Singular.	Plural.
Nom.	puer, a boy	puēr- i , boys, m.
Voc.	puer, O boy	puēr- i , O boys
Acc.	puēr- um , a boy	puēr- os , boys
Gen.	puēr- i , of a boy	puēr- orum , of boys
Dat.	puēr- o , to or for a boy	puēr- is , to or for boys
Abl.	puēr- o , by, with, or from a boy	puēr- is , by, with, or from boys

(3)	Singular.	Plural.
Nom.	magister, a master	magistr- i , masters, m.
Voc.	magister, O master	magistr- i , O masters
Acc.	magistr- um , a master	magistr- os , masters
Gen.	magistr- i , of a master	magistr- orum , of masters
Dat.	magistr- o , to or for a master	magistr- is , to or for masters
Abl.	magistr- o , by, with, or from masters	magistr- is , by, with, or from masters

(b) Neuter.

(1)	Singular.	Plural.
Nom.	bell- um , a war	bell- a , wars
Voc.	bell- um , O war	bell- a , O wars
Acc.	bell- um , a war	bell- a , wars
Gen.	bell- i , of a war	bell- orum , of wars
Dat.	bell- o , to or for a war	bell- is , to or for wars
Abl.	bell- o , by, with, or from a war	bell- is , by, with, or from wars

(2)	Singular.	Plural.
Nom.	alli- um , garlic	alli- a
Voc.	alli- um , O garlic	alli- a
Acc.	alli- um , garlic	alli- a
Gen.	alli- i or all- i , of garlic	alli- orum
Dat.	alli- o , to or for garlic	alli- is
Abl.	alli- o , by, with, or from garlic	alli- is

§ 8.

The Nominative of the THIRD DECLENSION ends in a, e, o, c, l, n, r, s, t, x.

A. CONSONANT-NOUNS.

(a) Masculine and Feminine.

	Singular.	Plural.
Nom.	judex, <i>a judge</i>	judīc-es, <i>judges, m.</i>
Voc.	judex, <i>O judge</i>	judīc-es, <i>O judges</i>
Acc.	judīc-em, <i>a judge</i>	judīc-es, <i>judges</i>
Gen.	judīc-is, <i>of a judge</i>	judīC-um, <i>of judges</i>
Dat.	judīc-i, <i>to or for a judge</i>	judīc-ibus, <i>to or for judges</i>
Abl.	judīc-e, <i>by, with, or from a judge</i>	judīc-ibus, <i>by, with, or from judges</i>

(b) Neuter.

Nom.	nomen, <i>a name</i>	nomīn-a, <i>names</i>
Voc.	nomen, <i>O name</i>	nomīn-a, <i>O names</i>
Acc.	nomen, <i>a name</i>	nomīn-a, <i>names</i>
Gen.	nomīn-is, <i>of a name</i>	nomīN-um, <i>of names</i>
Dat.	nomīn-i, <i>to or for a name</i>	nomīn-ibus, <i>to or for names</i>
Abl.	nomīn-e, <i>by, with, or from a name</i>	nomīn-ibus, <i>by, with, or from names</i>

B. I-NOUNS.

(a) Masculine and Feminine.

(1)	Singular.	Plural.
Nom.	ov-is, <i>a sheep</i>	ov-es, <i>sheep, f.</i>
Voc.	ov-is, <i>O sheep</i>	ov-es, <i>O sheep</i>
Acc.	ov-em, <i>a sheep</i>	ov-es, <i>sheep</i>
Gen.	ov-is, <i>of a sheep</i>	ov-Ium, <i>of sheep</i>
Dat.	ov-i, <i>to or for a sheep</i>	ov-ibus, <i>to or for sheep</i>
Abl.	ov-e, <i>by, with, or from a sheep</i>	ov-ibus, <i>by, with, or from sheep</i>

(2)

Nom.	dens, <i>a tooth</i>	dent-es, <i>teeth, m.</i>
Voc.	dens, <i>O tooth</i>	dent-es, <i>O teeth</i>
Acc.	dent-em, <i>a tooth</i>	dent-es, <i>teeth</i>
Gen.	dent-is, <i>of a tooth</i>	dent-Ium, <i>of teeth</i>
Dat.	dent-i, <i>to or for a tooth</i>	dent-ibus, <i>to or for teeth</i>
Abl.	dent-e, <i>by, with, or from a tooth</i>	dent-ibus, <i>by, with, or from teeth</i>

(b) Neuter.

	Singular.		Plural.
Nom.	mare, <i>the sea</i>		mar-ia, <i>the seas</i>
Voc.	mare, <i>O sea</i>		mar-ia, <i>O seas</i>
Acc.	mare, <i>the sea</i>		mar-ia, <i>the seas</i>
Gen.	mar-is, <i>of the sea</i>		mar-ium, <i>of the seas</i>
Dat.	mar-i, <i>to or for the sea</i>		mar-ibus, <i>to or for the seas</i>
Abl.	mar-i, <i>by, with, or from the sea</i>		mar-ibus, <i>by, with, or from the seas</i>

§ 9.

The Nominative of the FOURTH DECLENSION ends in **us**, chiefly of the Masculine Gender ; in **u**, of the Neuter.

	(1) Singular.		Plural.
Nom.	grad-us, <i>a step</i>		grad-ūs, <i>steps, m.</i>
Voc.	grad-us, <i>O step</i>		grad-ūs, <i>O steps</i>
Acc.	grad-um, <i>a step</i>		grad-ūs, <i>steps</i>
Gen.	grad-ūs, <i>of a step</i>		grad-uum, <i>of steps</i>
Dat.	grad-ui, <i>to or for a step</i>		grad-ibus (-ubus), <i>to or for steps</i>
Abl.	grad-u, <i>by, with, or from a step</i>		grad-ibus (-ubus), <i>by, with, or from steps</i>
	(2)		
Nom.	gen-u, <i>knee</i>		gen-ua, <i>knees</i>
Voc.	gen-u, <i>O knee</i>		gen-ua, <i>O knees</i>
Acc.	gen-u, <i>a knee</i>		gen-ua, <i>knees</i>
Gen.	gen-ūs, <i>of a knee</i>		gen-uum, <i>of knees</i>
Dat.	gen-u, <i>to or for a knee</i>		gen-ibus (-ubus), <i>to or for knees</i>
Abl.	gen-u, <i>by, with, or from a knee</i>		gen-ibus (-ubus), <i>by, with, or from knees</i>

§ 10.

The Nominative of the FIFTH DECLENSION ends in **es**, of the Feminine Gender.

	Singular.		Plural.
Nom.	di-es, <i>a day</i>		di-es, <i>days, c.</i>
Voc.	di-es, <i>O day</i>		di-es, <i>O days</i>
Acc.	di-em, <i>a day</i>		di-es, <i>days</i>
Gen.	di-ēi, <i>of a day</i>		di-erum, <i>of days</i>
Dat.	di-ēi, <i>to or for a day</i>		di-ebus, <i>to or for days</i>
Abl.	di-ē, <i>by, with, or from a day</i>		di-ebus, <i>by, with, or from days</i>

ADJECTIVES.

§ 11.

- A. ADJECTIVES of THREE TERMINATIONS in **us, a, um, or er, a, um**, are declined in the Masculine and Neuter Genders like Substantives of the Second Declension, and in the Feminine Gender like Substantives of the First Declension: *as, bonus, good; niger, black; tener, tender.*

	Singular.			Plural.		
	m.	f.	n.	m.	f.	n.
(a) Nom.	bon- us	bon- a	bon- um	bon- i	bon- ae	bon- a
Voc.	bon- e	bon- a	bon- um	bon- i	bon- ae	bon- a
Acc.	bon- um	bon- am	bon- um	bon- es	bon- as	bon- a
Gen.	bon- i	bon- ae	bon- i	bon- orum	bon- arum	bon- orum
Dat.	bon- o	bon- ae	bon- o	bon- is	bon- is	bon- is
Abl.	bon- e	bon- a	bon- e	bon- is	bon- is	bon- is

				m.	f.	n.
(b) Nom.	niger	nigr- a	nigr- um	nigr- i	nigr- ae	nigr- a
Voc.	niger	nigr- a	nigr- um	nigr- i	nigr- ae	nigr- a
Acc.	nigr- um	nigr- am	nigr- um	nigr- os	nigr- as	nigr- a
Gen.	nigr- i	nigr- ae	nigr- i	nigr- orum	nigr- arum	nigr- orum
Dat.	nigr- e	nigr- ae	nigr- e	nigr- is	nigr- is	nigr- is
Abl.	nigr- e	nigr- a	nigr- e	nigr- is	nigr- is	nigr- is

				m.	f.	n.
(c) Nom.	tener	tenēr- a	tenēr- um	tenēr- i	tenēr- ae	tenēr- a
Voc.	tener	tenēr- a	tenēr- um	tenēr- i	tenēr- ae	tenēr- a
Acc.	tenēr- um	tenēr- am	tenēr- um	tenēr- os	tenēr- as	tenēr- a
Gen.	tenēr- i	tenēr- ae	tenēr- i	tenēr- orum	tenēr- arum	tenēr- orum
Dat.	tenēr- e	tenēr- ae	tenēr- e	tenēr- is	tenēr- is	tenēr- is
Abl.	tenēr- e	tenēr- a	tenēr- e	tenēr- is	tenēr- is	tenēr- is

- B. Adjectives with TWO TERMINATIONS or ONE TERMINATION follow the Third Declension of Substantives: *as, melior, better; tristis, sad; felix, happy.*

	Singular.		Plural.	
(a)	m.f.	n.	m.f.	n.
Nom.	melior	melius	meliōr- es	meliōr- a
Voc.	melior	melius	meliōr- es	meliōr- a
Acc.	meliōr- em	melius	meliōr- es	meliōr- a
Gen.		meliōr- is		meliōr- um
Dat.		meliōr- i		meliōr- ibus
Abl.		meliōr- e or i		meliōr- ibus

COMPARISON.

§ 12.

Most ADJECTIVES have three Degrees of Comparison; the Positive, the Comparative, and the Superlative: as,

Pos.	Comp.	Sup.
<i>durus, hard</i>	<i>durior, harder</i>	<i>durissimus, hardest</i>

The Comparative may be formed from the Positive by changing *i* or *is* of the Genitive into *ior*.

The Superlative may be formed from the Positive by changing *i* or *is* of the Genitive into *issimus*: as,

Pos.	Gen.	Comp.	Sup.
<i>durus, hard,</i>	<i>dur-i</i>	<i>dur-ior</i>	<i>dur-issimus</i>
<i>brevis, short,</i>	<i>„ brev-is</i>	<i>brev-ior</i>	<i>brev-issimus</i>
<i>audax, bold,</i>	<i>„ audāc-is</i>	<i>audāc-ior</i>	<i>audac-issimus</i>

EXCEPTIONS.

(1) Adjectives in *er* form the Superlative by adding *-rimus* to the Nominative: as, *pulcher, beautiful*, Comp. *pulchrior*, Sup. *pulcher-rimus*.

(2) The following form the Superlative in *illimus*:—

facilis, difficilis
similis, dissimilis,
gracilis, et humilis.

(3) Some are compared irregularly:—

Pos.	Comp.	Super.
<i>bonus, good</i>	<i>melior</i>	<i>optimus</i>
<i>malus, bad</i>	<i>pejor</i>	<i>pessimus</i>
<i>magnus, great</i>	<i>major</i>	<i>maximus</i>
<i>parvus, small</i>	<i>minor</i>	<i>minimus</i>
<i>multus, much</i>	(plus, n.)	<i>plurimus</i>
<i>extērus, outward</i>	<i>extērior</i>	<i>extrēmus</i>
<i>infērus, low</i>	<i>infērior</i>	<i>infimus and imus</i>
<i>supērus, high</i>	<i>supērior</i>	<i>suprēmus and summus</i>
<i>postērus, hindward</i>	<i>postērior</i>	<i>postrēmus</i>

(4) Some are formed from Prepositions:—

(<i>intra, within</i>)	<i>interior</i>	<i>intimus, imus</i>
(<i>ultra, beyond</i>)	<i>ulterior</i>	<i>ultimus</i>
(<i>prae, before</i>)	<i>prior</i>	<i>primus</i>
(<i>prope, near</i>)	<i>propior</i>	<i>proximus</i>

PRONOUNS.

§ 13.

PRONOUNS are :

- A. PERSONAL Pronouns: ego, *I*; tu, *thou*; se, *himself*.
 B. POSSESSIVE, which are derived from the Genitives of the Personal Pronouns: as, meus, *mine*; tuus, *thine*; suus, *his own*; noster, *our*; vester, *your*.
 C. (1) DEMONSTRATIVE: is, *that*; hic, *this*; ille, iste, *that*; and
 (2) DEFINITIVE: idem, *same*; ipse, *self*.
 D. (1) The RELATIVE qui, *who* or *which*;
 (2) The INTERROGATIVE quis or qui, *who?* or *what?* and their compounds;
 (3) The INDEFINITE quis or qui, *any one*.

A.

PERSONAL.

1. FIRST PERSON.

Singular.	Plural.
Nom. ego, <i>I</i>	nos, <i>we</i>
Acc. me, <i>me</i>	nos, <i>us</i>
Gen. mei, <i>of me</i>	nostri, or nostrum, <i>of us</i>
Dat. mihi, <i>to or for me</i>	nobis, <i>to or for us</i>
Abl. me, (<i>by</i>) <i>me</i>	nobis, (<i>by</i>) <i>us</i>

2. SECOND PERSON.

Nom. tu, <i>thou</i>	vos, <i>ye</i>
Acc. te, <i>thee</i>	vos, <i>you</i>
Gen. tui, <i>of thee</i>	vestri, or vestrum, <i>of you</i>
Dat. tibi, <i>to or for thee</i>	vobis, <i>to or for you</i>
Abl. te, (<i>by</i>) <i>thee</i>	vobis, (<i>by</i>) <i>you</i>

3. THIRD PERSON (REFLEXIVE).

Singular and Plural.

Nom. (none).
Acc. se (sese), <i>himself, herself, itself, or themselves</i> .
Gen. sui, <i>of himself, etc.</i>
Dat. sibi, <i>to himself, etc.</i>
Abl. se (sese), (<i>by</i>) <i>himself, etc.</i>

B.

POSSESSIVE.

like bonus :

meus, mea, meum, <i>my, mine</i> ;	tuus, tua, tuum, <i>thy, thine</i> ;
suus, sua, suum, <i>his, her, its, their, own</i> .	

like niger :

noster, nostra, nostrum, <i>our</i> ;	vester, vestra, vestrum, <i>your</i> .
---------------------------------------	--

C.

(1) DEMONSTRATIVE.

Is, that, or he, she, it.			Hic, this (near me), or he, she, it.			Ille, that (yonder), or he, she, it.		
Singular.			Singular.			Singular.		
N. is	ea	id	hic	haec	hoc	ille	illa	illud
Ac. eum	eam	id	hunc	hanc	hoc	illum	illam	illud
G. ejus	ejus	ejus	hujus	hujus	hujus	illius	illius	illius
D. ei	ei	ei	huic	huic	huic	illi	illi	illi
Ab. eo	eā	eo	hoc	hac	hoc	illo	illā	illo
Plural.			Plural.			Plural.		
N. ii	eae	ea	hi	hae	haec	illi	illae	illa
Ac. eos	eas	ea	hos	has	haec	illos	illas	illa
G. eōrum	eārum	eōrum	horum	harum	horum	illōrum	illārum	illōrum
D.	iis or eis		his	his	his	illis	illis	illis
Ab.	iis or eis		his	his	his	illis	illis	illis

Iste, that (near you), is declined like ille.

(2) DEFINITIVE.

Idem, same; ipse, self.

Singular.			Plural.		
Nom. idem	eādem	idem	iīdem	eaedem	eādem
Acc. eundem	eandem	idem	eosdem	eaedem	eādem
Gen. ejusdem	ejusdem	ejusdem	eorundem	earundem	eorundem
Dat. eidem	eīdem	eīdem	iisdem or eisdem		
Abl. eōdem	eādem	eōdem	iisdem or eisdem		

Ipse is declined like ille, but with Neut. Sing. N. Acc. ipsum.

D.

(1) RELATIVE.

Qui, who or which.

Singular.			Plural.		
Nom. qui	quae	quod	qui	quae	quae
Acc. quem	quam	quod	quos	quas	quae
Gen. cujus	cujus	cujus	quorum	quarum	quorum
Dat. cui	cui	cui	quibus or quīs		
Abl. quo	quā	quo	quibus or quīs		

(2) INTERROGATIVE.

Singular.			} * who? or what?
Nom. quis	quid	quod	
Acc. qui	quae	quod	
Acc. quem	quam	quid	
Acc. quem	quam	quod	

In the other forms as Relative.

(3) INDEFINITE.

Singular.			} * any one.
quis	qua	quid	
qui	quae	quod	
quem	quam	quid	
quem	quam	quod	

In the other forms as Relative.

Indefinite Pl. Nom. Qui, quae, qua or quae.

* The forms Quis, quid, are Substantival; Qui, quod, Adjectival.

VERBS.

§ 14.

VERBS have Two VOICES :

- I. Active.
- II. Passive.

Verbs have two parts : (a.) Finite : (b.) Infinite.

a. The Verb Finite has three MOODS :

- (1) The Indicative Mood.
- (2) The Conjunctive Mood.
- (3) The Imperative Mood.

b. The Verb Infinite has

- (1) Infinitive ; to which are added, the three Gerunds, and two Supines.
- (2) Participles ; two in each Voice.

Verbs have also

a. Six TENSES :

- (1) Three of unfinished action :
Present.
Future Simple.
Imperfect.
- (2) Three of finished action :
Perfect.
Future Perfect.
Pluperfect.

b. In each Tense two NUMBERS, Singular and Plural;
and in each Number three PERSONS.

§ 15.

There are four CONJUGATIONS of Latin Verbs.

- I. The First Conjugation is known by *ā* before *re* :
as, amāre.
- II. The Second Conjugation is known by *ē* before *re* :
as, monēre.
- III. The Third Conjugation is known by *ě* before *re* :
as, regěre.
- IV. The Fourth Conjugation is known by *ī* before *re* :
as, audīre.

§ 16.

CONJUGATION OF THE
Sum, es, fui,

	Indicative Mood.	Conjunctive Mood.
Present Tense.	S. Sum, <i>I am</i> es, <i>thou art</i> est, <i>he is</i> Pl. sumus, <i>we are</i> estis, <i>ye are</i> sunt, <i>they are.</i>	sim, <i>I may</i> sis, <i>thou mayst</i> sit, <i>he may</i> simus, <i>we may</i> sitis, <i>ye may</i> sint, <i>they may</i>
Future Simple.	S. ero, <i>I shall</i> eris, <i>thou wilt</i> erit, <i>he will</i> Pl. erimus, <i>we shall</i> eritis, <i>ye will</i> erunt, <i>they will</i>	} <i>be.</i>
Imperfect.	S. eram, <i>I was</i> eras, <i>thou wast</i> erat, <i>he was</i> Pl. erāmus, <i>we were</i> erātis, <i>ye were</i> erant, <i>they were.</i>	} <i>be.</i>
Perfect.	S. fui, <i>I have</i> fuisti, <i>thou hast</i> fuit, <i>he has</i> Pl. fuimus, <i>we have</i> fuistis, <i>ye have</i> fuērunt, <i>they have</i>	} <i>been.*</i> } <i>have been.</i>
Future Perfect.	S. fuēro, <i>I shall have</i> fuēris, <i>thou wilt have</i> fuērit, <i>he will have</i> Pl. fuerimus, <i>we shall have</i> fueritis, <i>ye will have</i> fuērint, <i>they will have</i>	} <i>been.</i>
Pluperfect.	S. fuēram, <i>I had</i> fuēras, <i>thou hadst</i> fuērat, <i>he had</i> Pl. fuerāmus, <i>we had</i> fuerātis, <i>ye had</i> fuērant, <i>they had</i>	} <i>been.</i> } <i>have been.</i>
Gerunds (wanting).		

* Or 'I was,' thou wast, etc.

AUXILIARY VERB, *Sum, I am.*

esse, futūrus.

Imperative Mood.	Infinitive.	Participles.
— <i>es, be thou</i> — <i>este, be ye</i> —	<i>esse, to be</i>	(<i>ens</i>)
— <i>esto, thou must be</i> <i>esto, he must be</i> — <i>estōte, ye must be</i> <i>sunto, they must be</i>	<i>futūrus esse, or</i> <i>fore,</i> <i>to be about to be</i>	<i>futūrus, about to</i> <i>be</i>
	<i>fuisse, to have been</i>	
<i>Supines (wanting).</i>		

§ 17.

THE FIRST

ACTIVE

	Indicative Mood.	Conjunctive Mood.
Present Tense.	S. Am-o, <i>I love</i> am-as, <i>thou lovest</i> am-at, <i>he loves</i> Pl. am-āmus, <i>we love</i> am-ātis, <i>ye love</i> am-ant, <i>they love.</i>	am-em, <i>I may</i> am-es, <i>thou mayst</i> am-et, <i>he may</i> am-ēmus, <i>we may</i> am-ētis, <i>ye may</i> am-ent, <i>they may</i>
Future Simple.	S. am-ābo, <i>I shall</i> am-ābis, <i>thou wilt</i> am-ābit, <i>he will</i> Pl. am-abīmus, <i>we shall</i> am-abītis, <i>ye will</i> am-ābunt, <i>they will</i>	
Imperfect.	S. am-ābam, <i>I was</i> am-ābas, <i>thou wast</i> am-ābat, <i>he was</i> Pl. am-abāmus, <i>we were</i> am-abātis, <i>ye were</i> am-ābant, <i>they were</i>	am-ārem, <i>I might</i> am-āres, <i>thou mightst</i> am-āret, <i>he might</i> am-arēmus, <i>we might</i> am-arētis, <i>ye might</i> am-arent, <i>they might</i>
Perfect.	S. am-āvi, <i>I loved</i> * am-avisti, <i>thou lovedst</i> am-āvit, <i>he loved</i> Pl. am-avīmus, <i>we loved</i> am-avistis, <i>ye loved</i> am-avērunt, <i>they loved</i>	am-avērim, <i>I may</i> am-avēris, <i>thou mayst</i> am-avērit, <i>he may</i> am-averimus, <i>we may</i> am-averitis, <i>ye may</i> am-avērint, <i>they may</i>
Future Perfect.	S. am-avēro, <i>I shall</i> am-avēris, <i>thou wilt</i> am-avērit, <i>he will</i> Pl. am-averimus, <i>we shall</i> am-averitis, <i>ye will</i> am-avērint, <i>they will</i>	
Pluperfect.	S. am-avēram, <i>I had</i> am-avēras, <i>thou hadst</i> am-avērat, <i>he had</i> Pl. am-averāmus, <i>we had</i> am-averātis, <i>ye had</i> am-avērant, <i>they had</i>	am-avissem, <i>I should.</i> am-avisses, <i>thou wouldst</i> am-avisset, <i>he would</i> am-avissēmus, <i>we should</i> am-avissētis, <i>ye would</i> am-avissent, <i>they would</i>
Gerunds { am-andum, <i>loving</i> am-andi, <i>of loving</i> am-ando, <i>for or by loving.</i>		

* Or 'have loved,' etc.

CONJUGATION.

VOICE.

Imperative Mood.	Infinitive.	Participles.
— am-ā, <i>love thou</i> — am-āte, <i>love ye</i> —	am-āre, <i>to love or be loving</i>	am-ans, <i>loving</i>
— amāto, <i>thou must love</i> am-āto, <i>he must love</i> — am-atōte, <i>ye must love</i> am-anto, <i>they must love</i>	am-atūrus esse, <i>to be about to love</i>	am-atūrus, <i>about to love</i>
	am-avisse, <i>to have loved</i>	
<i>Supines</i> { am-ātum, <i>to love</i> am-ātu, <i>to be loved.</i>		

§ 18.

THE SECOND

ACTIVE

	Indicative Mood.	Conjunctive Mood.
Present Tense.	S. Mon-eo, <i>I advise</i> mon-es, <i>thou advisest</i> mon-et, <i>he advises</i> Pl. mon-ēmus, <i>we advise</i> mon-ētis, <i>ye advise</i> mon-ent, <i>they advise</i>	mon-eam, <i>I may</i> mon-eas, <i>thou mayst</i> mon-eat, <i>he may</i> mon-eāmus, <i>we may</i> mon-eātis, <i>ye may</i> mon-eant, <i>they may</i>
Future Simple.	S. mon-ēbo, <i>I shall</i> mon-ēhis, <i>thou wilt</i> mon-ēbit, <i>he will</i> Pl. mon-ebīmus, <i>we shall</i> mon-ebītis, <i>ye will</i> mon-ebunt, <i>they will</i>	
Imperfect.	S. mon-ēbam, <i>I was</i> mon-ēbas, <i>thou wast</i> mon-ēbat, <i>he was</i> Pl. mon-ebāmus, <i>we were</i> mon-ebātis, <i>ye were</i> mon-ebant, <i>they were</i>	mon-ērem, <i>I might</i> mon-ēres, <i>thou mightst</i> mon-ēret, <i>he might</i> mon-erēmus, <i>we might</i> mon-erētis, <i>ye might</i> mon-ērent, <i>they might</i>
Perfect.	S. mon-uī, <i>I advised</i> * mon-uīsti, <i>thou advisedst</i> mon-uīt, <i>he advised</i> Pl. mon-uīmus, <i>we advised</i> mon-uīstis, <i>ye advised</i> mon-uērunt, <i>they advised</i>	mon-uērim, <i>I may</i> mon-uēris, <i>thou mayst</i> mon-uērit, <i>he may</i> mon-uērimus, <i>we may</i> mon-uēritis, <i>ye may</i> mon-uērint, <i>they may</i>
Future Perfect.	S. mon-uēro, <i>I shall</i> mon-uēris, <i>thou wilt</i> mon-uērit, <i>he will</i> Pl. mon-uērimus, <i>we shall</i> mon-uēritis, <i>ye will</i> mon-uērint, <i>they will</i>	
Pluperfect.	S. mon-uēram, <i>I had</i> mon-uēras, <i>thou hadst</i> mon-uērat, <i>he had</i> Pl. mon-uērāmus, <i>we had</i> mon-uērātis, <i>ye had</i> mon-uērant, <i>they had</i>	mon-uissem, <i>I should</i> mon-uisses, <i>thou wouldst</i> mon-uisset, <i>he would</i> mon-uissēmus, <i>we should</i> mon-uissētis, <i>ye would</i> mon-uissent, <i>they would</i>
Gerunds { mon-endum, <i>advising</i> mon-endi, <i>of advising</i> mon-endo, <i>for or by advising.</i>		

* Or 'have advised,' etc.

CONJUGATION.

VOICE.

Imperative Mood.	Infinitive.	Participles.
— mon-e, <i>advise thou</i> — mon-ēte, <i>advise ye</i> —	mon-ēre, <i>to advise,</i> <i>or be advising</i>	mon-ens, <i>advising</i>
— mon-ēto, <i>thou must advise</i> mon-ēto, <i>he must advise</i> — mon-etōte, <i>ye must advise</i> mon-ento, <i>they must advise</i>	mon-itūrus esse, <i>to be about to</i> <i>advise</i>	mon-itūrus, <i>about</i> <i>to advise</i>
	mon-uisse, <i>to have</i> <i>advised</i>	
<i>Supines</i> { mon-ītum, <i>to advise</i> mon-ītu, <i>to be advised.</i>		

§ 19.

THE THIRD

ACTIVE

	Indicative Mood.	Conjunctive Mood.
Present Tense.	S. Reg-o, <i>I rule</i> reg-is, <i>thou rulest</i> reg-it, <i>he rules</i> Pl. reg-īmus, <i>we rule</i> reg-ītis, <i>ye rule</i> reg-unt, <i>they rule</i>	reg-am, <i>I may</i> reg-as, <i>thou mayst</i> reg-at, <i>he may</i> reg-āmus, <i>we may</i> reg-ātis, <i>ye may</i> reg-ant, <i>they may</i>
Future Simple.	S. reg-am, <i>I shall</i> reg-es, <i>thou wilt</i> reg-et, <i>he will</i> Pl. reg-ēmus, <i>we shall</i> reg-ētis, <i>ye will</i> reg-ent, <i>they will</i>	
Imperfect.	S. reg-ēbam, <i>I was</i> reg-ēbas, <i>thou wast</i> reg-ēbat, <i>he was</i> Pl. reg-ebāmus, <i>we were</i> reg-ebātis, <i>ye were</i> reg-ēbant, <i>they were</i>	reg-ērem, <i>I might</i> reg-ēres, <i>thou mightst</i> reg-ēret, <i>he might</i> reg-erēmus, <i>we might</i> reg-erētis, <i>ye might</i> reg-erent, <i>they might</i>
Perfect.	S. rex-i, <i>I ruled</i> * rex-isti, <i>thou ruledst</i> rex-it, <i>he ruled</i> Pl. rex-īmus, <i>we ruled</i> rex-istis, <i>ye ruled</i> rex-erunt, <i>they ruled</i>	rex-ērim, <i>I may</i> rex-ēris, <i>thou mayst</i> rex-ērit, <i>he may</i> rex-erimus, <i>we may</i> rex-eritis, <i>ye may</i> rex-erint, <i>they may</i>
Future Perfect.	S. rex-ēro, <i>I shall</i> rex-ēris, <i>thou wilt</i> rex-ērit, <i>he will</i> Pl. rex-erimus, <i>we shall</i> rex-eritis, <i>ye will</i> rex-erint, <i>they will</i>	
Pluperfect.	S. rex-eram, <i>I had</i> rex-eras, <i>thou hadst</i> rex-erat, <i>he had</i> Pl. rex-erāmus, <i>we had</i> rex-erātis, <i>ye had</i> rex-erant, <i>they had</i>	rex-issem, <i>I should</i> rex-isses, <i>thou wouldst</i> rex-isset, <i>he would</i> rex-issēmus, <i>we should</i> rex-issētis, <i>ye would</i> rex-issent, <i>they would</i>
Gerunds { reg-endum, <i>ruling</i> reg-endi, <i>of ruling</i> reg-endo, <i>for or by ruling.</i>		

* Or 'have ruled.'

CONJUGATION.

VOICE.

Imperative Mood.	Infinitive.	Participles.
<p>— <i>reg-e, rule thou</i> — <i>reg-ite, rule ye</i> —</p>	<p><i>reg-ere, to rule, or be ruling</i></p>	<p><i>reg-ens, ruling</i></p>
<p>— <i>reg-ito, thou must rule</i> <i>reg-ito, he must rule</i> — <i>reg-itote, ye must rule</i> <i>reg-unto, they must rule</i></p>	<p><i>rect-urus esse, to be about to rule</i></p>	<p><i>rect-urus, about to rule</i></p>
	<p><i>rex-isse, to have ruled</i></p>	
<p><i>Supines</i> { <i>rect-um, to rule</i> <i>rect-u, to be ruled.</i></p>		

§ 20.

THE FOURTH

ACTIVE

	Indicative Mood.	Conjunctive Mood.
Present Tense.	S. Aud-io, <i>I hear</i> aud-is, <i>thou hearest</i> aud-it, <i>he hears</i> Pl. aud-īmus, <i>we hear</i> aud-ītis, <i>ye hear</i> aud-iunt, <i>they hear</i>	aud-iam, <i>I may</i> aud-ias, <i>thou mayst</i> aud-iat, <i>he may</i> aud-iāmus, <i>we may</i> aud-iātis, <i>ye may</i> aud-iant, <i>they may</i>
Future Simple.	S. aud-iam, <i>I shall</i> aud-ies, <i>thou wilt</i> aud-iet, <i>he will</i> Pl. aud-iēmus, <i>we shall</i> aud-iētis, <i>ye will</i> aud-ient, <i>they will</i>	
Imperfect.	S. aud-iēbam, <i>I was</i> aud-iēbas, <i>thou wast</i> aud-iēbat, <i>he was</i> Pl. aud-iebāmus, <i>we were</i> aud-iebātis, <i>ye were</i> aud-iēbant, <i>they were</i>	aud-irem, <i>I might</i> aud-ires, <i>thou mightst</i> aud-iret, <i>he might</i> aud-irēmus, <i>we might</i> aud-irētis, <i>ye might</i> aud-irent, <i>they might</i>
Perfect.	S. aud-ivi, <i>I heard</i> * aud-ivistī, <i>thou heardst</i> aud-ivit, <i>he heard</i> Pl. aud-ivimus, <i>we heard</i> aud-ivistis, <i>ye heard</i> aud-iverunt, <i>they heard</i>	aud-ivērim, <i>I may</i> aud-ivēris, <i>thou mayst</i> aud-ivērit, <i>he may</i> aud-iverimus, <i>we may</i> aud-iveritis, <i>ye may</i> aud-ivērint, <i>they may</i>
Future Perfect.	S. aud-ivēro, <i>I shall</i> aud-ivēris, <i>thou wilt</i> aud-ivērit, <i>he will</i> Pl. aud-iverimus, <i>we shall</i> aud-iveritis, <i>ye will</i> aud-ivērint, <i>they will</i>	
Pluperfect.	S. aud-ivēram, <i>I had</i> aud-ivēras, <i>thou hadst</i> aud-ivērat, <i>he had</i> Pl. aud-iverāmus, <i>we had</i> aud-iverātis, <i>ye had</i> aud-ivērant, <i>they had</i>	aud-ivissem, <i>I should</i> aud-ivisses, <i>thou wouldst</i> aud-ivisset, <i>he would</i> aud-ivissēmus, <i>we should</i> aud-ivissētis, <i>ye would</i> aud-ivissent, <i>they would</i>
Gerunds { aud-iendum, <i>hearing</i> aud-iendi, <i>of hearing</i> aud-iendo, <i>for or by hearing.</i>		

* Or 'have heard.'

CONJUGATION.

VOICE.

Imperative Mood.	Infinitive.	Participles.
— aud-i, <i>hear thou</i> — aud-ite, <i>hear ye</i> —	aud-ire, <i>to hear or be hearing</i>	aud-iens, <i>hearing</i>
— aud-īto, <i>thou must hear</i> aud-īto, <i>he must hear</i> — aud-itōte, <i>ye must hear</i> aud-iunto, <i>they must hear</i>	aud-itūrus esse, <i>to be about to hear</i>	aud-itūrus, <i>about to hear</i>
	aud-ivisse, <i>to have heard</i>	
<i>Supines</i> { aud-ītum, <i>to hear</i> aud-ītu, <i>to be heard.</i>		

§ 21.

THE FIRST

PASSIVE

	Indicative Mood.	Conjunctive Mood.
Present Tense.	S. Am-or, <i>I am</i> am-āris, <i>thou art</i> am-ātur, <i>he is</i> Pl. am-āmur, <i>we are</i> am-amīni, <i>ye are</i> am-antur, <i>they are</i>	am-er, <i>I may</i> am-ēris, <i>thou mayst</i> am-ētur, <i>he may</i> am-ēmur, <i>we may</i> am-ēmini, <i>ye may</i> am-entur, <i>they may</i>
Future Simple.	S. am-ābor, <i>I shall</i> am-abēris, <i>thou wilt</i> am-abitur, <i>he will</i> Pl. am-abimur, <i>we shall</i> am-abimīni, <i>ye will</i> am-abuntur, <i>they will</i>	
Imperfect.	S. am-ābar, <i>I was</i> am-abāris, <i>thou wast</i> am-abātur, <i>he was</i> Pl. am-abāmur, <i>we were</i> am-abamīni, <i>ye were</i> am-abantur, <i>they were</i>	am-ärer, <i>I might</i> am-arēris, <i>thou mightst</i> am-arētur, <i>he might</i> am-arēmur, <i>we might</i> am-aremini, <i>ye might</i> am-arentur, <i>they might</i>
Perfect.	S. am-ātus sum, <i>I was</i> am-ātus es, <i>thou wast</i> am-ātus est, <i>he was</i> Pl. am-āti sumus, <i>we were</i> am-āti estis, <i>ye were</i> am-āti sunt, <i>they were</i>	am-ātus sim, <i>I may</i> am-ātus sis, <i>thou mayst</i> am-ātus sit, <i>he may</i> am-āti simus, <i>we may</i> am-āti sitis, <i>ye may</i> am-āti sint, <i>they may</i>
Future Perfect.	S. am-ātus ero, <i>I shall</i> am-ātus eris, <i>thou wilt</i> am-ātus erit, <i>he will</i> Pl. am-āti erimus, <i>we shall</i> am-āti eritis, <i>ye will</i> am-āti erunt, <i>they will</i>	
Pluperfect.	S. am-ātus eram, <i>I had</i> am-ātus eras, <i>thou hadst</i> am-ātus erat, <i>he had</i> Pl. am-āti erāmus, <i>we had</i> am-āti erātis, <i>ye had</i> am-āti erant, <i>they had</i>	am-ātus essem, <i>I should</i> am-ātus esses, <i>thou wouldst</i> am-ātus esset, <i>he would</i> am-āti essēmus, <i>we should</i> am-āti essētis, <i>ye would</i> am-āti essent, <i>they would</i>

CONJUGATION.

VOICE.

Imperative Mood.	Infinitive.	Participles.
— am-āre, <i>be thou loved</i> — — am-amīni, <i>be ye loved</i> —	am-āri, <i>to be loved</i>	
— am-ātor, <i>thou must be loved</i> am-ātor, <i>he must be loved</i> — — am-antor, <i>they must be loved</i>	am-ātum iri	
	am-ātus esse, <i>to have been loved</i>	am-ātus, <i>loved</i>
		am-andus, <i>meet to be loved</i>

§ 22.

THE SECOND

PASSIVE

	Indicative Mood.	Conjunctive Mood.
Present Tense.	S. Mon-eor, <i>I am</i> mon-ēris, <i>thou art</i> mon-ētur, <i>he is</i> Pl. mon-ēmur, <i>we are</i> mon-emīni, <i>ye are</i> mon-entur, <i>they are</i>	mon-ēar, <i>I may</i> mon-eāris, <i>thou mayst</i> mon-eātur, <i>he may</i> mon-eāmur, <i>we may</i> mon-eamīni, <i>ye may</i> mon-eantur, <i>they may</i>
Future Simple.	S. mon-ēbor, <i>I shall</i> mon-ebēris, <i>thou wilt</i> mon-ebītur, <i>he will</i> Pl. mon-ebīmur, <i>we shall</i> mon-ebimīni, <i>ye will</i> mon-ebuntur, <i>they will</i>	
Imperfect.	S. mon-ēbar, <i>I was</i> mon-ebāris, <i>thou wast</i> mon-ebātur, <i>he was</i> Pl. mon-ebāmur, <i>we were</i> mon-ebamīni, <i>ye were</i> mon-ebantur, <i>they were</i>	mon-ērer, <i>I might</i> mon-erēris, <i>thou mightst</i> mon-erētur, <i>he might</i> mon-erēmur, <i>we might</i> mon-eremīni, <i>ye might</i> mon-erentur, <i>they might</i>
Perfect.	S. mon-ītus sum, <i>I was</i> mon-ītus es, <i>thou wast</i> mon-ītus est, <i>he was</i> Pl. mon-īti sumus, <i>we were</i> mon-īti estis, <i>ye were</i> mon-īti sunt, <i>they were</i>	mon-ītus sim, <i>I may</i> mon-ītus sis, <i>thou mayst</i> mon-ītus sit, <i>he may</i> mon-īti simus, <i>we may</i> mon-īti sitis, <i>ye may</i> mon-īti sint, <i>they may</i>
Future Perfect.	S. mon-ītus ero, <i>I shall</i> mon-ītus eris, <i>thou wilt</i> mon-ītus erit, <i>he will</i> Pl. mon-īti erīmus, <i>we shall</i> mon-īti erītis, <i>ye will</i> mon-īti erunt, <i>they will</i>	
Pluperfect.	S. mon-ītus eram, <i>I had</i> mon-ītus eras, <i>thou hadst</i> mon-ītus erat, <i>he had</i> Pl. mon-īti erāmus, <i>we had</i> mon-īti erātis, <i>ye had</i> mon-īti erant, <i>they had</i>	mon-ītus essem, <i>I should</i> mon-ītus esses, <i>thou wouldst</i> mon-ītus esset, <i>he would</i> mon-īti essēmus, <i>we should</i> mon-īti essētis, <i>ye would</i> mon-īti essent, <i>they would</i>

CONJUGATION.

VOICE.

Imperative Mood.	Infinitive.	Participles.
— mon-ēre, <i>be thou advised</i> — — mon-emīni, <i>be ye advised</i> —	mon-ēri, <i>to be advised</i>	
— mon-ētor, <i>thou must be advised</i> mon-ētor, <i>he must be advised</i> — — mon-entor, <i>they must be advised</i>	mon-ītum iri	
	mon-ītus esse, <i>to have been advised</i>	mon-ītus, <i>advised</i>
		mon-endus, <i>meet to be advised</i>

§ 28.

THE THIRD

PASSIVE

	Indicative Mood.	Conjunctive Mood.
Present Tense.	S. Reg-or, <i>I am</i> reg-āris, <i>thou art</i> reg-itur, <i>he is</i> Pl. reg-īmur, <i>we are</i> reg-imīni, <i>ye are</i> reg-untur, <i>they are</i>	reg-ar, <i>I may</i> reg-āris, <i>thou mayst</i> reg-ātur, <i>he may</i> reg-āmur, <i>we may</i> reg-amīni, <i>ye may</i> reg-antur, <i>they may</i>
Future Simple.	S. reg-ar, <i>I shall</i> reg-āris, <i>thou wilt</i> reg-etur, <i>he will</i> Pl. reg-ēmur, <i>we shall</i> reg-emīni, <i>ye will</i> reg-entur, <i>they will</i>	
Imperfect.	S. reg-ēbar, <i>I was</i> reg-ebāris, <i>thou wast</i> reg-ebatur, <i>he was</i> Pl. reg-ebāmur, <i>we were</i> reg-ebamīni, <i>ye were</i> reg-ebantur, <i>they were</i>	reg-ērer, <i>I might</i> reg-erēris, <i>thou mightst</i> reg-erētur, <i>he might</i> reg-erēmur, <i>we might</i> reg-eremīni, <i>ye might</i> reg-erentur, <i>they might</i>
Perfect.	S. rect-us sum, <i>I was</i> rect-us es, <i>thou wast</i> rect-us est, <i>he was</i> Pl. rect-i sumus, <i>we were</i> rect-i estis, <i>ye were</i> rect-i sunt, <i>they were</i>	rect-us sim, <i>I may</i> rect-us sis, <i>thou mayst</i> rect-us sit, <i>he may</i> rect-i simus, <i>we may</i> rect-i sitis, <i>ye may</i> rect-i sint, <i>they may</i>
Future Perfect.	S. rect-us ero, <i>I shall</i> rect-us eris, <i>thou wilt</i> rect-us erit, <i>he will</i> Pl. rect-i erimus, <i>we shall</i> rect-i eritis, <i>ye will</i> rect-i erunt, <i>they will</i>	
Pluperfect.	S. rect-us eram, <i>I had</i> rect-us eras, <i>thou hadst</i> rect-us erat, <i>he had</i> Pl. rect-i erāmus, <i>we had</i> rect-i erātis, <i>ye had</i> rect-i erant, <i>they had</i>	rect-us essem, <i>I should</i> rect-us esses, <i>thou wouldst</i> rect-us esset, <i>he would</i> rect-i essemus, <i>we should</i> rect-i essētis, <i>ye would</i> rect-i essent, <i>they would</i>

CONJUGATION.

VOICE.

Imperative Mood.	Infinitive.	Participles.
— reg-ěre, <i>be thou ruled</i> — — reg-imīni, <i>be ye ruled</i> —	reg-i, <i>to be ruled</i>	
— reg-ītor, <i>thou must be ruled</i> reg-ītor, <i>he must be ruled</i> — — reg-untor, <i>they must be ruled</i>	rect-um iri	
	rect-us esse, <i>to have been ruled</i>	rect-us, <i>ruled</i>
		reg-endus, <i>meet to be ruled</i>

	Indicative Mood.	Conjunctive Mood.
Present Tense.	S. Aud-ior, <i>I am</i> aud-iris, <i>thou art</i> aud-itur, <i>he is</i> Pl. aud-īmur, <i>we are</i> aud-imini, <i>ye are</i> aud-iuntur, <i>they are</i>	aud-iar, <i>I may</i> aud-iāris, <i>thou mayst</i> aud-iātur, <i>he may</i> aud-iāmur, <i>we may</i> aud-iamini, <i>ye may</i> aud-iantur, <i>they may</i>
Future Simple.	S. aud-iar, <i>I shall</i> aud-iāris, <i>thou wilt</i> aud-iātur, <i>he will</i> Pl. aud-iēmur, <i>we shall</i> aud-iēmini, <i>ye will</i> aud-ientur, <i>they will</i>	
Imperfect.	S. aud-iēbar, <i>I was</i> aud-iebāris, <i>thou wast</i> aud-iebātur, <i>he was</i> Pl. aud-iebāmur, <i>we were</i> aud-iebamini, <i>ye were</i> aud-iebantur, <i>they were</i>	aud-irer, <i>I might</i> aud-irēris, <i>thou mightst</i> aud-irētur, <i>he might</i> aud-irēmur, <i>we might</i> aud-iremini, <i>ye might</i> aud-irentur, <i>they might</i>
Perfect.	S. aud-ītus sum, <i>I was</i> aud-ītus es, <i>thou wast</i> aud-ītus est, <i>he was</i> Pl. aud-īti sumus, <i>we were</i> aud-īti estis, <i>ye were</i> aud-īti sunt, <i>they were</i>	aud-ītus sim, <i>I may</i> aud-ītus sis, <i>thou mayst</i> aud-ītus sit, <i>he may</i> aud-īti simus, <i>we may</i> aud-īti sitis, <i>ye may</i> aud-īti sint, <i>they may</i>
Future Perfect.	S. aud-ītus ero, <i>I shall</i> aud-ītus eris, <i>thou wilt</i> aud-ītus erit, <i>he will</i> Pl. aud-īti erimus, <i>we shall</i> aud-īti eritis, <i>ye will</i> aud-īti erunt, <i>they will</i>	
Pluperfect.	S. aud-ītus eram, <i>I had</i> aud-ītus eras, <i>thou hadst</i> aud-ītus erat, <i>he had</i> Pl. aud-īti erāmus, <i>we had</i> aud-īti erātis, <i>ye had</i> aud-īti erant, <i>they had</i>	aud-ītus essem, <i>I should</i> aud-ītus esses, <i>thou wouldst</i> aud-ītus esset, <i>he would</i> aud-īti essēmus, <i>we should</i> aud-īti essētis, <i>ye would</i> aud-īti essent, <i>they would</i>

CONJUGATION.

VOICE.

Imperative Mood.	Infinitive.	Participles.
— aud-īre, <i>be thou heard</i> — — aud-imini, <i>be ye heard</i> —	aud-iri, <i>to be heard</i>	
— aud-ītor, <i>thou must be heard</i> aud-itor, <i>he must be heard</i> — — aud-iuntor, <i>they must be heard</i>	aud-ītum iri	
	aud-ītus esse, <i>to have been heard.</i>	aud-ītus, <i>heard</i>
		aud-iendus, <i>meet to be heard.</i>

CONJUGATION.

§ 25.

In order to conjugate a Latin Verb, it is necessary to know :

(1) The Present Indic. Act. 1st Person ; (2) The Infinitive Pres. Act. ; (3) The Perfect Indic. Act. 1st Person ; (4) The Supine in *um*. For from these the other Tenses may be derived. As, amo, amāre, amāvi, amātum.

But it is useful, in conjugating, to mention also the 2nd Person Sing. Pres. Indic. Act., the Gerunda, Supines, and Participles.

ACTIVE VOICE.

	1st Conj.	2nd Conj.	3rd Conj.	4th Conj.
1 Pers. Ind. Pr.	am-o	mon-eo	reg-o	aud-io
2 Pers. Ind. Pr.	am-as	mon-es	reg-is	aud-is
Infinitive . .	am-āre	mon-ēre	reg-ere	aud-ire
Perfect . . .	am-āvi	mon-ūi	rex-i	aud-ivi
Gerund in <i>dum</i>	am-andum	mon-endum	reg-endum	aud-iendum
„ <i>di</i> .	am-andi	mon-endi	reg-endi	aud-iendo
„ <i>do</i> .	am-ando	mon-endo	reg-endo	aud-iendo
Supine in <i>um</i> .	am-ātum	mon-ītum	rect-um	aud-ītum
„ <i>u</i> .	am-ātu	mon-ītu	rect-u	aud-ītu
Partic. Present	am-ans	mon-ens	reg-ens	aud-iens
„ Future	am-atūrus	mon-itūrus	rect-ūrus	aud-itūrus

PASSIVE VOICE.

	1st Conj.	2nd Conj.	3rd Conj.	4th Conj.
1 Pers. Ind. Pr.	am-or	mon-eor	reg-or	aud-ior
2 Pers. Ind. Pr.	am-āris	mon-ēris	reg-ēris	aud-iris
Infinitive . .	am-ari	mon-ēri	reg-i	aud-iri
Perfect . . .	am-ātus sum	mon-ītus sum	rect-us sum	aud-ītus sum
Partic. Perfect	am-ātus	mon-ītus	rect-us	aud-ītus
„ in <i>dus</i>	am-andus	mon-endus	reg-endus	aud-iendus ;

Verbs in *io* of the Third Conjugation sometimes throw away *i*, sometimes retain it : as,

Active : capi-o, *I take*, cap-is ; cēp-i ; cap-ere ; capi-endum, capi-endi, capi-endo ; cap-tum, capt-u ; capi-ens, capt-ūrus.

Passive : capi-or, cap-ēris ; capt-us sum ; cap-i ; capt-us, capi-endus.

DEPONENT VERBS.

§ 26.

Deponent Verbs follow the Passive Conjugation, but have Active meaning, and take Gerunds, Supines, and Participles Active. Intransitive Deponents want the Supine in *u*, and Participle in *dus*.

(a) CONJUGATION OF TRANSITIVE DEPONENTS.*

	1st Conj. <i>hunt</i>	2nd Conj. <i>fear</i>	3rd Conj. <i>use</i>	4th Conj. <i>divide</i>
1 Pers. Pres. Ind.	ven-or	ver-eor	ut-or	part-ior
2 Pers. Pres. Ind.	ven-āris	ver-ēris	ut-ēris	part-īris
Infinitive Pres.	ven-āri	ver-ēri	ut-i	part-īri
Perfect . . .	ven-ātus sum	ver-itus sum	us-us sum	part-ītus sum
Gerund in <i>dum</i>	ven-andum	ver-endum	ut-endum	part-iendum
„ <i>di</i> . . .	ven-andi	ver-endi	ut-endi	part-iendi
„ <i>do</i> . . .	ven-ando	ver-endo	ut-endo	part-iendo
Gerundive . . .	ven-andus	ver-endus	ut-endus	part-iendus
Supine in <i>um</i> . . .	ven-ātum	ver-ītum	us-um	part-ītum
„ <i>u</i> . . .	ven-ātu	ver-ītu	us-u	part-ītu
Part. Pres. . . .	ven-ans	ver-ens	ut-ens	part-iens
„ Perf. . . .	ven-ātus	ver-ītus	us-us	part-ītus
„ Fut. . . .	ven-atūrus	ver-itūrus	us-ūrus	part-itūrus

(b) CONJUGATION OF INTRANSITIVE DEPONENTS.

	1st Conj. <i>wander</i>	2nd Conj.	3rd Conj. <i>glide</i>	4th Conj. <i>fawn</i>
1 Pers. Pr. Ind.	vag-or	—	lab-or	bland-ior
2 Pers. Pr. Ind.	vag-āris	—	lab-ēris	bland-īris
Inf. Pres. . . .	vag-ātus sum	—	lab-i	bland-īri
Perfect . . .	vag-āri	—	lap-sus sum	bland-ītus sum
Ger. in <i>dum</i> . . .	vag-andum	—	lab-endum	bland-iendum
„ <i>di</i> . . .	vag-andi	—	lab-endi	bland-iendi
„ <i>do</i> . . .	vag-ando	—	lab-endo	bland-iendo
Sup. in <i>um</i> . . .	vag-ātum	—	lap-sum	bland-ītum
Part. Pres. . . .	vag-ans	—	lab-ens	bland-iens
„ Perf. . . .	vag-ātus	—	lap-sus	bland-ītus
„ Fut. . . .	vag-atūrus	—	lap-sūrus	bland-itūrus

* Transitive Verbs are those which govern an Object: as, moneo (hortor) Lucium, I advise (exhort) Lucius. Intransitive Verbs take no Object.

OBSERVATIONS ON THE VERBS.

§ 27.

(1) The Perfect is also used as a Present-Perfect : *as, amāvi, I have loved; amātus sum, I have been loved.*

(2) The Third Person Plural of the Preterperfect Active often ends in *ēre* instead of *ērunt* : *as,*

amavērunt or amavēre	rexērunt or rexēre
monuērunt or monuēre	audivērunt or audivēre

(3) In the Second Person Singular of several Passive Tenses, *re* is sometimes put for *ris* : *as,*

- I. amabāris or amabāre ; amabēris or amabēre.
amēris or amēre ; amarēris or amarēre.
- II. monebāris or monebāre ; monebēris or monebēre.
moneāris or moneāre ; monerēris or monerēre.
- III. regebāris or regebāre ; regēris or regēre.
regāris or regāre ; regerēris or regerēre.
- IV. audiebāris or audiebāre ; audiēris or audiēre.
audiāris or audiāre ; audirēris or audirēre.

(4) In the Passive Tenses formed with the Auxiliary Verb *sum, fui* may be used for *sum, fuēram* for *eram, fuēro* for *ēro, fuērim* for *sim, and fuissem* for *essem*, with a stronger past force : *as,*

amātus	{ sum, or fui, I was, or have been	} loved.		
monitus	{ eram, or fuēram, I had been		} advised.	
rectus	{ ēro, or fuēro, I shall have been			} ruled.
auditus	{ sim, or fuērim, I may have been			
	{ essem, or fuissem, I should have been			

(5) The Participles in *rus* and *dus* may be conjugated with all the Moods and Tenses of the Verb *sum* ; and this is called the Periphrastic Conjugation : *as,*

ACTIVE VOICE.

amatūrus	{	sum, I am	} about to be loved.
		eram, I was	
		fui, I have been	
		ero, I shall be	
		fuero, I shall have been	

PASSIVE VOICE.

amandus	{	sum, I am	} meet to be loved.
		eram, I was	
		fui, I have been	
		ero, I shall be	
		fuero, I shall have been	

DEFECTIVE VERBS.

§ 28.

Defective Verbs are such as want many of the usual parts of a Verb: as, aio, *I say*; inquam, *say I*; meminī, *I remember*, etc.

Impersonal Verbs are conjugated only in the Third Persons Singular of the Proper Moods, and in the Infinitive Mood. They have no Passive Voice. The principal Impersonals are of the 2nd Conjugation:—

oportet, decet, dedēcet,	taedet atque misēret,
piget, pudet, poenitet,	libet, licet, et liquet.

ANOMALOUS VERBS.

§ 29.

Anomalous Verbs are such as do not form all their parts according to the common rules.

CONJUGATION OF ANOMALOUS VERBS.

	1. <i>am able</i>	2. <i>wish</i>	3. <i>not-wish</i>	4. <i>wish rather</i>
1 Pers. Pres. . . .	possum	volo	nolo	malo
2 Pers. Pres. . . .	potes	vis	nonvis	mavis
Inf. Pres.	posse	velle	nolle	malle
Perfect	potui	volui	nolui	malui
Participle Pres.. .	(potens)	volens	nolens	malens

	5. <i>bear</i>	6. <i>am made</i>	7. <i>go</i>
1 Pers. Pres. . . .	fero	fīo	eo
2 Pers. Pres. . . .	fers	fīs	is
Infinitive Pres. . .	ferre	fīēri	ire
Perfect	tuli	factus sum	ivi
Gerund in <i>dum</i> . .	ferendum	—	eundum
" <i>dī</i> . . .	ferendi	—	eundi
" <i>do</i> . . .	ferendo	—	eundo
Supine in <i>um</i> . .	latum	—	itum
" <i>"</i> . . .	latu	—	itu
Part. Pres.	ferens	—	iens (sunt-is)
" Future. . .	latūrus	—	itūrus

NOTE 1.—Fero (Passive) has Pres. Ind. 2. ferris; 3. fertur; Inf. ferri. Perf. latus sum, etc.

NOTE 2.—Fīo is the Passive of facio, *I make*.

NOTE 3.—Edo, *I eat*, often changes some of its forms as follows:

Pres. 2nd Pers.	3rd Pers.	Inf. Pres.	Imperf. Conj.
ēdis or es	ēdit or est	edēre or esse	edērem or essem.

Pres. Conj. ēdim, ēdis, ēdit, is used. Other forms are regular.

§ 30.

TENSE-FORMATION OF

		INDICATIVE MOOD.					
		Singular.			Plural.		
Present Tense.	1.	2.	3.	1.	2.	3.	
	Possum	potes	potest	possumus	potestis	possunt	
	volo	vis	vult	volūmus	vultis	volunt	
	nolo	nonvis	nonvult	nolūmus	nonvultis	nolunt	
	malo	mavis	mavult	malūmus	mavultis	malunt	
	fero	fers	fert	ferimus	fertis	ferunt	
	fio	fis	fit	fimus	fitis	fiunt	
	eo	is	it	imus	itis	eunt	
Future Simple.	pot- vol- nol- mal- fer- fi- i-	ero am bo	eris es bis	erit et bit	erimus ēmus bīmus	eritis ētis bītis	erunt ent bunt
Imperfect.	pot- volē- nolē- malē- ferē- fiē- i-	eram bam	eras bas	erat bat	erāmus bāmus	erātis bātis	erant bant
Perfect.	potu- volu- nolu- malu- tul- iv-	i	isti	it	imus	istis	erunt or ere
Future Perfect.	potu- volu- nolu- malu- tul- iv-	ero	eris	erit	erimus	eritis	erint
Pluperfect.	potu- volu- nolu- malu- tul- iv-	eram	eras	erat	erāmus	erātis	erant

ANOMALOUS VERBS.

		CONJUNCTIVE MOOD.					
		Singular.			Plural.		
Present Tense.	Poss- vel- nol- mal- fer- fi- e- }	1.	2.	3.	1.	2.	3.
		im	is	it	imus	itis	int
		am	as	at	amus	atis	ant
Imperfect.	poss- vell- noll- mall- ferr- fier- ir- }	em	es	et	emus	etis	ent
Perfect.	potu- volu- nolu- malu- tul- — iv- }	erim	eris	erit	erimus	eritis	erint
Pluperfect.	potu- volu- nolu- malu- tul- — iv- }	issem	isses	isset	issemus	issetis	issent

IMPERATIVE MOOD.					
Present.					
Singular.				Plural.	
2.				2.	
(3)	noli			nolite	
(5)	fer			ferte	
(6)	fī			fite	
(7)	ī			ite	
Future.					
2.		3.		2.	3.
(3)	nolito	nolito		nolitōte	nolunto
(5)	ferto	ferto		fertōte	ferunto
(7)	ito	ito		itōte	eunto

(For the parts of VERB INFINITE, see Form of Conjugation, § 29.)

(For the parts
of VERB INFI-
NITE, see Form
of Conjugation,
§ 29.)

PARTICLES.

§ 31.

The undeclined Parts of Speech are called Particles.

A. ADVERBS qualify Verbs, Adjectives, and Adverbs.

(1) Adverbs of Place answer the questions *Ubi, where?*
Quo, whither? *Unde, whence?* *as,*

hic, <i>here</i>	ibi, <i>illic, there</i>	ubique, <i>everywhere, etc.</i>
huc, <i>hither</i>	eo, <i>illuc, thither, etc.</i>	
hinc, <i>hence</i>	inde, <i>illinc, thence</i>	undique, <i>from all sides, etc.</i>

(2) Adverbs of Time answer the question *Quando, when?*
as,

nunc, <i>now</i>	saepe, <i>often</i>	semper, <i>always</i>
tunc, <i>tum, then</i>	raro, <i>seldom</i>	nunquam, <i>never</i>

(3) Adverbs of Number answer the question *Quoties, how often?* *as,*

semel, <i>once</i>	bis, <i>twice</i>	ter, <i>thrice, etc.</i>
--------------------	-------------------	--------------------------

(4) Adverbs of Description express Manner, Quality, Quantity, etc. Most are derived from Adjectives, and end in *e, ter, or o*: *as,*

benē, <i>well</i>	malē, <i>ill</i>	miserē, <i>wretchedly</i>
fortiter, <i>bravely</i>	sapienter, <i>wisely</i>	falso, <i>falsely</i>

Many of these have forms of Comparison in *us, ē*: *as,*

benē, <i>well</i>	melius, <i>better</i>	optimē, <i>best</i>
fortiter, <i>bravely</i>	fortius, <i>more bravely</i>	fortissimē, <i>most bravely.</i>

NOTE.—Adverbs of Negation are: *non, haud, not.*

B. PREPOSITIONS govern Cases of Nouns.

(1) Prepositions which govern the Accusative Case:

ante, apud, ad, adversus,
circum, circa, citra, cis,
contra, intra, extra, erga,
infra, inter, juxta, ob,
penes, pone, post and praeter,
prope, propter, per, secundum,
supra, versus, ultra, trans.

(2) Prepositions which govern the Ablative Case :

a, ab, absque, coram, de,
palam, clam, cum, ex, and e,
sine, tenus, pro and prae.*

(3) Prepositions which govern the Accusative or Ablative:

super, subter, sub, and in.

C. CONJUNCTIONS link Words, Sentences, and Clauses. They are of various kinds :

1. Co-ordinative.

- | | |
|--------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| (1) et, atque, ac, -que, and ; | (3) quam, ut, than, as. |
| nec, neque, neither, nor. | (4) sed, autem, verum, vero, but. |
| (2) aut, vel, -ve, either, or. | (5) nam, enim, for, etc. |

2. Subordinative.

- | | |
|--------------------------|-------------------------|
| (1) ut, that ; | (3) quum, when, since ; |
| ne, lest. | dum, whilst. |
| (2) quia, quod, because. | (4) si, if. |
| | nisi, unless, etc. |

D. INTERJECTIONS are Particles of Exclamation, and are used either without a Case or with the Vocative Case, sometimes with the Accusative or Nominative. Such are :

O, O !	eheu, heu, hei, alas !
a or ah, alas !	en, ecce, lo !

* Prepositions with English :

- | | |
|--|---|
| <p>(1) ante, before
apud, at, among, in, with
ad, to, at
adversus, toward, against
circum, around
circa, about
citra, cis, on the near side of
contra, against
intra, within
extra, without
erga, towards
infra, below
inter, between, among
juxta, adjoining to, next</p> | <p>ob, over against, by reason of
pene, in the power of
pone, behind
post, after, behind
praeter, beside, along
prope, near
propter, nigh, on account of
per, through, by
secundum, next to, along, accord-
ing to
supra, above
trans, across, over
versus, towards
ultra, beyond</p> |
| <p>(2) a, ab, by, from
absque, without
coram, in the presence of
de, down from, from, concerning
palam, in sight of
clam, without the knowledge of</p> | <p>cum, with
ex, e, out of, from
sine, without
tenus, as far as
pro, before, for, instead of
prae, before, owing to, compared with</p> |
| <p>(3) super, over, upon
subter, beneath
sub, up to, under (Acc.) ; under
(Abl.)</p> | <p>in, into, against (Acc.) ; in, upon,
among (Abl.)</p> |

SYNTAXIS MINIMA.

A. THE FOUR CONCORDS.

§ 32.

- I. The Finite Verb agrees with its Nominative in Number and Person :

<i>tu doces,</i> <i>thou teachest.</i>	<i>magister docet,</i> <i>the master teaches.</i>
<i>nos discimus,</i> <i>we learn.</i>	<i>libri leguntur,</i> <i>books are-read.</i>

Obs.—Nominatives of Pronouns may be left out, unless wanted for distinction : as, *doces, thou-teachest* ; *discimus, we-learn*.

§ 33.

- II. The Adjective agrees in Gender, Number, and Case with the word to which it is attributed :

<i>hic bonus magister docet illos pueros bonos,</i> <i>this good master teaches those good boys.</i>
<i>patria civium bonorum est felicissima,</i> <i>the country of-good citizens is very-happy.</i>

Obs.—Adjectives are often used as Substantives (*man* or *men* being implied if they are Masc. ; *thing* or *things*, if they are Neuter): as, *sapiens, a wise-man* ; *boni, good-men* ; *omnia, all-things*.

§ 34.

- III. The Substantive agrees in Case with the word to which it is apposite :

<i>nos pueri docēmur a Lollio, magistro optimo,</i> <i>we boys are-taught by Lollius, a-very-good master.</i>
<i>Lollius est magister optimus,</i> <i>Lollius is a very-good master.</i>

§ 35.

- IV. The Relative *qui, quae, quod*, agrees with its Antecedent in Gender, Number, and Person :

<i>tu, mater, quae doces, cara es pueris quos amas,</i> <i>thou, mother, who teachest, art dear to-the-boys whom thou-lovest.</i>
--

Obs.—*Qui* begins a new Clause, and its Case will be what its Clause requires.

B. CASES.

§ 36.

- I. Copulative Verbs (as, sum, forem, fio, exsisto, nascor, videor, with Passive Verbs of *making, calling, and thinking*) have usually the same Case before and after them :

vita est brevis,
life is short.

pueri fiunt viri,
boys become men.

scimus vitam esse brevem,
we-know that-life is short.

constat pueros fieri viros,
it-is-clear that-boys become men.

Obs.—(1) That which is spoken of is called the Subject: as, *magister*; what is said of it, the Predicate: as, *docet*. If the Predicate is a Copulative Verb and Case, the latter is called the Complement: as, *brevis, viri*. (2) The Subject of a Finite Verb is a Nominative (§ 32). An Oblique Infinitive (*esse, fieri*) has an Accusative Subject (*vitam, pueros*). (3) An Adjective Complement (*brevis, brevem*) is attributed to the Subject (§ 33): a Substantive Complement (*vir, viros*) is apposite to the Subject (§ 34).

§ 37.

- II. The Accusative is the Case of the Object, and is governed by Transitive Verbs :

mater alit pullos,
the mother feeds the young-birds.

| *in primis venerāre Deum,*
first-of-all worship God.

also by many Prepositions (§ 31, B.) :

ante noctem rediimus ad urbem,
before night we-returned to the city.

Obs.—Transitive Verbs are sometimes called Quid-Verbs.

§ 38.

- III. The Dative is the Case of the Recipient, and is governed by many Adjectives and Verbs :

utilis est patriae qui virtūti favet,
he-is useful to his country, who favours virtue.

quod damus pauperibus, Deo damus,
what we give to the poor, we give to God.

urbi pater est urbiq̄ue maritus,
he-is a father for-the-city and a husband for-the-city.

Obs.—Verbs which by their meaning suggest a Recipient, as *faveo*, are called Trajective, or Cui-Verbs. If they are also Transitive, they are called Cui-Quid (Trajective-Transitive) Verbs. But a Dative for *which* anything is or is-done, may be joined to almost any Verb or Adjective. See third Example.

§ 39.

- IV. 1. The Ablative is the Case of Circumstance, and is governed by Adjectives and Verbs, also by Substantives and Prepositions (§ 31, B.):

contentus est opibus parvis,
he-is content with little wealth.

injuria fit vi aut fraude,
wrong is done by-force or by-fraud.

vir est nullā fide,
he-is a man of-no credit.

dux ab hoste in carcere necatus est,
the general was killed in prison by the enemy.

2. Comparatives take an Ablative of the Thing compared :
quid mollius undā est?
what-is softer than water?

§ 40.

- V. 1. The Genitive is the Case of the Proprietor, and is governed by Substantives, Adjectives, and a few Verbs :

singulōrum opes sunt divitiae civitatis,
the resources of-individuals are the riches of-the-state.

Gallia est plena civium, fertilis segetum,
Gaul is full of-citizens, fruitful of-corn-crops.
miseret me tui, quem stultitiae tuae non pudet,
I pity you, who are-not ashamed of-your folly.

2. The Distributive Genitive is governed by Partitive words:
multi Belgarum sunt optimi militum,
many of-the-Belgians are the best of-the-soldiers.

§ 41.

- VI. The Vocative is the Case of one addressed, and stands out of the Sentence without or with an Interjection :

audi, fili (vel O fili).
hear. son (or O son).

C. THE VERB INFINITE.

§ 42.

- I. The Infinitive is a Neuter Verb-Noun, used as a Nominative or Accusative :

mentiri turpe est,
to-lie is base.

mentiri turpe habeto,
hold lying base.

As Prolative, it follows many Verbs and Adjectives :

non omnes possunt fieri philosophi,
not all-men can become philosophers.

frigus dicitur nocuisse militibus,
cold is-said to-have-hurt the soldiers.

ambo cantare parati sunt,
both are prepared to sing.

II. Gerunds and Supines are Cases of the Infinitive :

venio ad spectandum,
I-come to see.

cupidus sum spectandi,
I-am desirous of-seeing.

oblector spectando,
I-am-amused with-seeing.

loquor de spectando,
I-speak of seeing.

venio spectatum,
I-come to-see.

digna spectatu,
things-worthy to-be-seen.

Obs. 1.—Gerundive Attraction is when a Transitive Gerund takes the Gender and Number of its Object, while the Object takes the Case of the Gerund :

pugnant liberandas patriae causā (for liberandi patriam),
they-fight for-the-sake of-freing their-country.

Obs. 2.—A Gerundive is also used Impersonally :

utendum est aetate,
we-should use time.

Or Attributively : as,

patria liberanda est,
our-country should be-freed.

D. ANNEXIVE RELATION.

§ 43.

Many Conjunctions annex like Constructions to like :

miratur portas strepitumque et strata viarum,
he-marvels-at the gates and the noise and the paved streets.

virtus nec eripi nec surripi potest,
virtue can neither be-torn-away nor stolen.

neminem sapientiores puto quam Socratem,
I-think nobody wiser than Socrates.

omne solum forti patria est, ut piscibus aequor,
every soil is a country to-the-brave-man, as the sea to-fishes.

APPENDIX I.

I. LATIN SUBSTANTIVES.

NOTE.—Throughout the Vocabularies, S. means, Singular only ;
P., Plural only ; irr. irregular.

A. FIRST DECLENSION.¹

(All in a or e are Fem. except those marked m. or c. All in as and es are Masculine.)

advena, *new-comer*, c.
agricola, *farmer*, m.
ancilla, *maid-servant*
aqua, *water*
Athenae, P. *Athens*
aula, *hall, court*
auriga, *charioteer*, m.
aurora, S. *morning*
avaritia, S. *avarice*
Belga, *Belgian*, m.
belua } *beast*
bestia }
Britannia, *Britain*
Calendae, P. *Calends*
causa, *cause, case, sake*
conviva, *guest, fellow-banqueter*, m.
copia, *plenty, full-benefit* ; copiae,
P. *forces*
corona, *crown*
cunae, P. *cradle*
cura, *care, attention*
dama, *deer*, c.
dea, *goddess* (D. Abl. Pl. deabus)
deliciae, P. *delight, darling*
divitiae, P. *riches*
doctrina, *learning*
epulae, P. *feast, banquet*
Europa, S. *Europe*
exsequiae, P. *funeral procession*
fabula, *fable, story, play*
fama, *fame, report*
femina, *woman, female*

feriae, P. *holidays*
figura, *shape, figure*
filia, *daughter* (like dea)
forma, *form, beauty*
formica, *ant*
fortuna, *fortune*
Gallia, *Gaul*
gallina, *hen*
Germania, *Germany*
gloria, S. *glory*
Graecia, S. *Greece*
Hispania, *Spain*
historia, *history*
hora, *hour*
ignavia, S. *illness*
illecebrae, P. *enticements*
incola, *inhabitant*, c.
industria, S. *industry*
injuria, *wrong, injury*
insidiae, P. *ambush*
insula, *island*
invidia, S. *envy*
ira, *anger*
Italia, S. *Italy*
justitia, S. *justice*
lacrima, *tear*
lana, *wool*
littera, *letter*
luna, *moon*
lusciniā, *nightingale*
luxuria, *luxury*
lyra, *lyre*

¹ Greek Nouns in as, es (m.), e (f.), of the First Declension, are thus declined :
Singular.

	Nom.	Voc.	Accus.	Gen.	Dat.	Abl.
1. Aene-	as	ā	am, ān	ae	ae	ā
2. Aenead-	es	ē, ā	ēn	ae	ae	ā, ē
3. Cybel-	ē	ē	ēn	es	ae, e	ē, ā

But a word in e often takes the Latin form a, and is declined as mensa ; so Helenē or Helenā.

magistra, *mistress*
 memoria, S. *memory*
 mensa, *table*
 minae, P. *threats*
 Musa, *Muse, song*
 natura, *nature*
 navita }
 nauta } *sailor, m.*
 Nonae, P. *Nones*
 nugae, P. *trifles*
 Numida, *Numidian, m.*
 nuptiae, P. *bridal*
 patria, (native) *country*
 pecunia, *money*
 Persa, *Persian, m.*
 philosophia, *philosophy*
 Phoebe, *Diana (name of); the moon*
 poëta, *poet, m.*
 porta, *gate*
 puella, *girl*
 pueritia, S. *childhood*
 pugna, *battle*

regina, *queen*
 Roma, S. *Rome*
 rosa, *rose*
 sagitta, *arrow*
 sapientia, S. *wisdom*
 schola, *school*
 sententia, *opinion*
 Sicilia, S. *Sicily*
 silva, *wood, forest*
 stella, *star*
 stultitia, *folly*
 superbia, S. *pride*
 talpa, *mole, c.*
 tenebrae, P. *darkness*
 terra, *earth, land*
 Thebae, P. *Thebes*
 Troja, S. *Troy*
 umbra, *shade*
 via, *way*
 victoria, *victory*
 virga, *rod*
 vita, *life*

PROPER NAMES.²—FIRST DECLENSION.

FEMININE.

Artemisia	Terentia	Caria	Mycalæ	Aetna
Cleopatra	Vesta	Etruria	Mycenae, P.	Cylleno
Cybele	—	Lydia	—	Ida
Julia	Africa	—	Allia	Oeta
Minerva	Asia	Capua	Lethe	
Niobe	Boeotia			

MASCULINE.

Aeneas	Galba	Pansa
Anchises	Juba	Phidias
Catiline	Numa	Eurotas

B. SECOND DECLENSION.

(a) In us (like dominus), chiefly m.

(Words with A. are Adjectives used Substantively.)

Aegyptus, S. <i>Egypt, f.</i>	avus, <i>grand sire</i>
agnus, <i>lamb</i>	Britannus, A. <i>Briton</i>
amicus, A. <i>friend</i>	cervus, <i>stag</i>
animus, <i>mind, soul</i>	Christus, <i>Christ</i>
annus, <i>year</i>	cibus, <i>food</i>
asinus, <i>ass</i>	colus, <i>distaff, f.</i>
autumnus, <i>autumn</i>	Corinthus, S. <i>Corinth, f.</i>

² Proper Names are either Singular only or Plural only.

Deus, <i>God</i> (Pl. N. di, Ab. diis or dis)	lupus, <i>wolf</i>
digitus, <i>finger</i>	maritus, <i>husband</i>
discipulus, <i>scholar, disciple</i>	medicus, <i>A. physician</i>
divus, <i>deity</i>	Mercurius, <i>S. Mercury</i>
dominus, <i>lord, master</i>	morbus, <i>disease</i>
equus, <i>horse</i>	natus, <i>A. son</i>
fagus, <i>beech, f.</i>	nuncius, <i>messenger</i>
fasti (libri), <i>A. P. annals</i>	pelagus, <i>S. sea, n. (irr.)</i> ⁴
filius, <i>son</i> (G. ii or i, V. i) ³	philosophus, <i>philosopher</i>
fluvius, <i>river</i>	pirus, <i>pear-tree, f.</i>
Gallus, <i>A. a Gaul</i>	pontus, <i>S. the sea</i>
Germanus, <i>A. German</i>	pöpulus, <i>people</i>
gladius, <i>sword</i>	pullus, <i>young one</i>
Graecus, <i>A. Greek</i>	radius, <i>ray</i>
hamus, <i>hook</i>	Romanus, <i>A. Roman</i>
Horatius, <i>S. Horace</i>	Sabinus, <i>A. Sabine</i>
hortus, <i>garden</i>	servus, <i>slave</i>
humus, <i>ground, f.; humi, on the ground</i>	somnus, <i>sleep</i>
lacertus, <i>arm (above elbow)</i>	taurus, <i>bull</i>
legatus, <i>A. ambassador, legate</i>	Trojanus, <i>A. Trojan</i>
limus, <i>S. mud</i>	urus, <i>buffalo</i>
Livius, <i>S. Livy</i>	Virgilius, <i>S. Virgil</i>
locus, <i>place</i> (Pl. loci or loca)	virus, <i>S. poison, n. (irr.)</i> ⁴
ludus, <i>play, game</i>	vulgus, <i>S. common-people, m. or n. (irr.)</i> ⁴

(b) in er (like puer or magister), m.

Nouns with a are like puer; the rest like magister.

ager, <i>field, estate, land</i>	magister, <i>master</i>
aper, <i>wild boar</i>	minister, <i>attendant</i>
Cimber, <i>Cimbrian</i>	Töucer, <i>a Trojan</i>
a gener, <i>son-in-law</i>	a puer, <i>boy</i>
liber, <i>book</i>	a socer, <i>father-in-law</i>
a Liber, <i>S. Bacchus</i>	a vir, <i>man, husband</i>
a liberi, <i>P. children</i>	

NOTE 1.—The following Masc. words have Fem. forms in -a of the First Declension:

agnus	divus	lupus	servus
asinus	dominus	maritus	magister
cervus	equus	natus	minister
deus	filius	nuncius	

But avus has avia; taurus, vacca; vir, femina; puer, puella.

NOTE 2.—Greek Nouns in os have Acc. on or um: as, Delos.

³ Roman names in ius are declined as filius: thus, Publius, Voc. Publi, Gen. Publii or Publi.

⁴ Vulgus, pelagus, and virus, being Neuter, form Vocative and Accusative as Nominative.

(c) in um, like bellum, n.

aevum, S. <i>time, age</i>	furtum, <i>theft</i>
argentum, S. <i>silver, silver plate</i>	gaudium, <i>joy</i>
arma, P. <i>arms</i>	imperium, <i>command, empire</i>
aurum, S. <i>gold</i>	ingenium, <i>disposition, talent</i>
auxilium, <i>aid</i> ^a	letum, S. <i>death</i>
bellum, <i>war</i>	mālum, <i>evil</i>
beneficium, <i>benefit</i>	mendacium, <i>falsehood, lie</i>
bonum, <i>good</i>	odium, <i>hatred</i>
caelum, <i>heaven</i>	officium, <i>duty, attention, service</i>
castrum (or castellum), <i>fort, castle</i>	oppidum, <i>town</i>
castra, P. <i>camp</i>	ovum, <i>egg</i>
concilium, <i>council</i>	periculum, <i>danger, experiment</i>
consilium, <i>counsel</i>	pomum, <i>apple, fruit</i>
damnum, <i>loss, damage</i>	praemium, <i>reward, prize</i> ^a
dictum, <i>saying</i>	pretium, <i>price, value, reward</i>
dimidium, S. <i>half</i>	regnum, <i>kingdom</i>
duplum, S. <i>double</i>	remedium, <i>remedy</i>
exemplum, <i>example</i>	saxum, <i>stone</i>
ex(s)ilium, <i>exile, banishment</i>	solum, <i>soil</i>
exitium, <i>destruction</i>	stratum, <i>pavement</i>
exordium, <i>beginning</i>	studium, <i>study, pursuit, taste</i>
factum, <i>deed</i>	templum, <i>temple</i>
ferrum, S. <i>steel, iron</i>	venenum, <i>poison</i>
folium, <i>leaf</i>	vinum, <i>wine</i>
frumentum, <i>corn, grain</i>	vitium, <i>fault, flaw, vice</i>

NOTE.—Greek Nouns in on, being Neuters, have the three latter Cases alike: as, Pelion, i, o.

PROPER NAMES.—SECOND DECLENSION.

Aeschylus	Camillus	Lucius	Tullus
Alexander	Choerilus	Mausolus	Cyprus, f.
Antonius	Croesus	Remus	Delos, f.
Ascanius	Cyrus	Romulus	Delphi, P.
Augustus	Faunus	Servius	Lemnus, f.
Cadmus	Lollius	Tantalus	Veii, P.

C. THIRD DECLENSION.

MUTATION OF LETTERS.

- The Guttural (Throat) Consonants, also called K-sounds, are **c, g, q**.
 The Labial (Lip) " " P-sounds " **p, b**.
 The Dental (Teeth) " " T-sounds " **t, d**.
 The Liquids are **l, m, n, r, (s)**.

Of the Vowels, **a** is the strongest; next, the sharp and flat medials, **e, o**; last, the sharp and flat semi-consonants, **i, u**.

^a Nouns in ium form Gen. in ii or i: as, praemii or praemi.

A. The following are the most important Changes of Consonants :—

I. Elision :—

- (1) K-sounds fall out between l or r, and s or t, in the middle of a word: fulcio, fulsi, fultum; mulgeo, mulsi, mulsum; spargo, sparsi, sparsum; sarcio, sarsi, sartum; torqueo, torsi, tortum.
- (2) T-sounds fall out before s in flexion; rideo, risi, risum; sentio, sensi, sensum; ars (for art-s); pes (for ped-s).

II. Assimilation :—

- (1) When, of two Consonants coming together, the former is changed into the latter: as, corolla for coronla, equis for enquis; especially in Compounded Prepositions: as, accedo, affero, annuo, appono, assisto, attollo, colligo, committo, irruo, etc.
- (2) When, of two Consonants coming together, the former is changed into one more accordant to the latter: thus, Verbs change bs × ps, bt × pt, gs × cs, gt × ct: nup-si (for nub-), nup-tum (for nub-); rec-si = rexi (for rēg-), rec-tum (for reg-): Particles change m before a K-sound or T-sound into n, and n before a P-sound into m; concedo (for com-), contineo (for com-), imprimo (for in-).⁶

⁶ The sign × means 'into.'

B. Vowel-change is either a weakening or a strengthening.

- (1) Weakening is (a) when a diphthong is changed into a vowel, as in VI.; (b) when a stronger vowel is changed into a weaker, as in I., II., IV.; (c) when a long vowel is shortened, as in V. (1).
- (2) Strengthening is when weaker vowels become stronger, as in III.; or short vowels long, as in VII.

I. (1) a × e, pars, expers; ā × ē, grādiōr, ingrēdiōr; ā × ē, hālo, an-hēlo; ā × ī, faciō, afficiō; a × o, pars, portio; a × u, calco, inculco.

II. (1) e × i, teneo, contineo (never before r); (2) e × o, tēgo, tōga; (3) e × u, contemno, contūmax.

III. (1) i × e, indicere, index; (2) i × u, facilis, facultas.

IV. (1) o × i, locus, illico; (2) o × u, volo, vult.

V. (1) u × e, jūro, pejōro; (2) u × i, famulus, familia.

VI. (1) ae × ī, quaero, inquirō; (2) au × u, causa, accuso; (3) au × o, plaudo, explodo.

VII. Short vowels lengthened: (1) mācer, mācero; (2) rēgo, rēgula; (3) dicare, dicere; (4) vōco, vox, vōcis; (5) dux, dūcis, dūco.

The Stem of a word is that part which goes before the Endings: as, aetat-, leon-, mone-, audi-.

The last letter (in general) of the Stem is its Character.

A Stem with a Vowel Character dropt is called a Clipt Stem: as, nub-, for nubi-, mon- for mone-.

In the Third Declension, the Nominative in general does not show the true Stem, which must be known in order to decline the word. The following Table shows the form of the principal Stems in use, with the Nominative forms which they assume. Among Greek words, Adjectives, and Proper Names, various other forms will be found.

⁶ p is often inserted between m and s, m and t: as, sumpsi for sumsi, sumptum for sumtum. A k-sound and s become x: as, dixi for dic-si.

(4.) CONSONANT-STEMS.

(An asterisk marks those Stems which comprise many Nouns.)

a. GUTTURAL.

āc-	fax, fāc- f., <i>torch</i> .
āc-	pax, pāc- f.
ēc-	nex, nēc- f.; (prex,) prēc- f.
* īc-	calix, calīc- f.; cortex, cortīc- m. So vertex, vortex, etc. m.
* īc-	cervix, cervīc-, <i>neck</i> , f., and many others, f.
ōc-	vox, vōc- f.
ūc-	dux, dūc- c.; nux, nūc- f.
ūc-	lux, lūc- f.
ēg-	grex, grēc- m. But remex, remīg-, <i>rower</i> , m.
ēg-	lex, lēc- f.; rex, rēc- m.
ūg-	conjux, conjūg- c.

b. DENTAL STEMS.

āt-	anas, anāt-, <i>duck</i> , m.
* āt-	aetas, aetāt- f.
ēt-	interpres, interprēt- c.
ēt-	quies, quīēt- f.
* īt-	comes, comīt- c.
ōt-	sacerdos, sacerdot- c.; dos, dōt-, cos, cōt- f.
ūt-	virtūs, virtūt- and others, f.
nt-	elephas, elephant- m.; Charon, Charont- m.
ād-	Pallas, Pallād- f. So lampas, <i>torch</i> , f.
ēd-	pes, pēd- m.; compes, compēd- f.
ēd-	heres, herēd- c.; merces, mercēd- f.
īd-	lapis, lapīd- m.; obses, obsīd- c.
ōd-	custos, custōd- c.
ūd-	pecus, pecūd- f.
ūd-	palus, palūd- f.
aud-	laus, laud- f.
rd-	cor, cord- n.

c. LABIAL STEMS.

īp-	princeps, princīp- c. But auceps, aucūp- m.
ōp-	Pelops, Pelōp- m.; ōp- f. But hydrops, hydrōp- m.
ēb-	plebs, plēb- f.
īb-	caelebs, caelīb-, <i>bachelor</i> , m.
yph-	gryps, gryph-, <i>griffin</i> , m. But chalybs, chalŷb- m.

d. LIQUID STEMS.

āl-	sal, sāl- m.
ōl-	sol, sōl- m.
ūl-	consul, consūl- m.
ll-	mel, mell- n.
ēm-	hiemps, hiēm- f.
* īn-	homo, homīn- c.; ordo, ordīn- m.; hirundo, hirundīn- f.; orīgo, orīgīn- f.; sanguis, sanguīn- m.; pecten, pectīn- m.; numen, numīn-, with many more, n.
īn-	delphin, delphīn- m.
* ōn-	leo, leōn- m.; ratio, ratiōn-, with many more, f.; Solon, Solōn- m.

ön-	Gorgön, Gorgön- f.
* ěr-	ansēr, ansēr- m.; papavěr, papavěr- n.; cinis, ciněr- m.; Venus, Veněr- f.; Ceres, Cerěr- f.; genus, geněr-, with many more, n.; aēr, aēr- m. So aethēr.
ēr-	věr, věr- n., aes, aer- n.
* ōr-	aequōr, aequōr- n.; arbōr, arbōr- f.; lepus, lepōr- m.; frigus, frigōr- with others, n.
* ōr-	amor, amōr- with many others, all m., except auctor c.; uxor, soror, f.; os, or- n.
ūr-	vultur, vultūr- m.
ūr-	fūr, fūr- m.; rus, rūr- n.; tellus, tellūr- f.
tr-	pater, patr- m.; mater, matr- f. So frater, venter, <i>belly</i> , accipiter, <i>hawk</i> , imber, m.; linter, <i>boat</i> , f.
ss-	os, oss- n.

Variant forms are: Juppiter, Jov- m.; bos, bov- c. (G. P. boum, D. Ab. bobus); senex, sēn- m.; supellex, supellectil- f.; grus, gru- c.; sus, su- c.; caro, carn- f.; iter, itiněr- n.

(B.) I-STEMS.

The I-stems add s to the Nom. generally: as, ovi-s, f., or (with e for i) nube-s, f.; or (casting off i) as urb-s; or (casting off a consonant with i) den-s, m. (for denti-). The Clipt I-nouns are these:—

(1) Nouns whose Stem ends in two Consonants (except lynx, fel, mel, cor) have G. Pl. -ium.

(2) Glis, lis, mas, nus, nix, strix, faux, vis (vir-) have G. Pl. -ium.

Neuter I-stems either change i into e in the Nom., as, mare; or reject i, as, animal, calcar.

Some Nouns keep i in all the cases: as, sitis, tussis, with names of rivers and towns: as, Tiberis, Hispalis.

Some take im or em in Accus.; i or e in Abl. S.: as, clavis, classis, febris, navis, puppis.

Many take i or e in Abl.: as, ignis, canalis, aedilis, etc.

(Words in -is or -es without note of stem are like ovis, nubes.)

ăc-er (ěr-), <i>maple</i> , n.	ap-is, <i>bee</i> , f. (Gen. P. -um or -ium)
adam-as (ant-), <i>adamant</i> , m.	arb-or (ŏr-), <i>tree</i> , f.
adolescēn-s (t-), <i>young person</i> , c.	ar-s (t-), <i>art</i> , f.
aedes, <i>temple</i> , f.; Pl. aedes, <i>house</i> , f.	artif-ex (ĭc-), <i>artist</i> , c.
aequit-as (ăt-), <i>equity, justice</i>	as (ass-), m. (the unit of weight).
a-ēr (ěr-), S. <i>air</i> (a or em), m.	auc-eps (ŭp-), <i>fowler</i> , m.
aes (aer-), <i>copper, money, bronze</i> , n.	auct-or (ŏr-), <i>author, adviser</i> , c.
aet-as (ăt-), <i>age, time</i> , f.	av-is, <i>bird</i> , f.
aeth-ēr (ěr-), S. <i>sky</i> (a or em), m.	ax-is, <i>axle</i> , m.
al-es (ĭt-), A. <i>bird</i> , c.	bĭden-s (t-), <i>fork</i> , m.
ambiti-o (ŏn-), <i>ambition</i> , f.	bos (bov-), <i>ox or cow</i> , c. (irr.)
amn-is, <i>river</i> , m.	cadav-er (ěr-), <i>carcase</i> , n.
am-or (ŏr-), <i>love</i> , m.	calamit-as (ăt-), <i>calamity</i> , f.
angu-is, <i>snake</i> , c.	calc-ar (ār-), <i>spur</i> , n.
anim-al (ăl-), <i>animal</i> , n.	cal-ix (ĭc-), <i>cup</i> , m.
ans-er (ěr-), <i>goose</i> , m.	call-is, <i>path</i> , c.

cal-or (ōr-), *heat*, m.
 canal-is, *canal*, m.
 can-is, *dog*, c. (Gen. Plur. canum)
 cap-ut (īt-), *head, capital*, n.
 card-o (īn-), *hinge*, m.
 caro (carn-), *flesh*, f.
 cass-es, P. *nets*, m.
 caul-is, *stalk*, m.
 chalyb-s, *steel*, m.
 cin-is (ēr-), *ashes*, m.
 civ-is, *citizen, countryman*, c.
 civit-as (āt-), *city, state*, f.
 class-is, *fleet*, f. (im or em, i or e)
 clav-is, *key*, f. (im or em, i or e)
 clun-is, *hind-leg*, m.
 coll-is, *hill*, m.
 col-or (ōr-), *colour, hue*, m.
 com-es (īt-), *companion*, c.
 comp-es (ēd-), *fetter*, f.
 conj-ux (ūg-), *husband or wife*, c.
 cons-ul (ūl-), *consul*, m.
 cor (cord-), *heart*, n.
 cordi esse, *to be agreeable*
 corp-us (ōr-), *body*, n.
 cort-ex (īc-), *bark*, m.
 cos (cōt-), *whetstone*, f.
 credit-or (ōr-), *creditor*, m.
 crin-is, *hair*, m.
 cucum-is (ēr-), *cucumber*, m. (or like ovis)
 cul-ex (īc-), *gnat*, m.
 cust-es (ōd-), *guardian*, c.
 dap-, *banquet*, f. (irr. no N. S.)
 dec-us (ōr-), *grace, honour*, n.
 defensi-o (ōn-), *defence*, f.
 delph-in (īn-), *dolphin*, m.
 dens (dent-), *tooth*, m.
 dos (dot-), *dowry*, f.
 dux (dūc-), *leader, guide*, c.
 echo, S. *sound, echo*, f.
 eleph-as (ant-), *elephant*, m.
 ens-is, *sword*, m.
 equ-es (īt-), *horseman, knight*, m.
 err-or (ōr-), *error*, m.
 exs-ul (ūl-), *exile, banished*, c.
 fam-es, *hunger*, f.
 fas, *law (of God), lawful*, n. (N. Ac.)
 fasc-is, *bundle*, m.
 felicit-as (āt-), S. *happiness*, f.
 fin-is, *end, boundary*, c.

foll-is, *bellows*, m.
 fons (font-), *fountain*, m.
 for-es, P. *door*, f.
 forf-ex (īc-), *shears*, f.
 frat-er (r-), *brother*, m.
 frig-us (ōr-), *cold*, n.
 fron-s (t-), *brow, front*, f.
 fron-s (d-), *leaf, foliage*, f.
 frūg-, *fruit*, f. (irr. no N. S.)
 fun-is, *cable*, c.
 fur (fūr-), *thief*, m.
 fur-or (ōr-), *rage, madness*, m.
 fust-is, *cudgel*, m.
 gens (gent-), *clan, tribe, nation*, f.
 gen-us (er-), *kind*, n.
 gig-as (ant-), *giant*, m.
 gl-is (īr-), *dormouse*, m.
 gr-ex (ēg-), *flock*, m.
 gr-us (u-), *crane*, c.
 gryps (gryph-), *griffin*, m.
 gurg-es (īt-), *whirlpool*, m.
 her-es (ēd-), *heir*, c.
 her-os (ō-), *hero*, m.
 hi-emps (ēm-), *winter, storm*, f.
 hirund-o (īn-), *swallow*, f.
 hom-o (īn-), *man*, m.
 hon-or } (ōr-), *honour, office*, m.
 hon-os }
 hosp-es (īt-), *host, guest, stranger*, c.
 host-is, *enemy*, m.
 hydrōp-s, *dropsy*, m.
 ign-is, *fire*, m.
 imb-er (r-), *shower*, m. (i or e)
 imbr-ex (īc-), *tiling*, c.
 inc-us (ūd-), *anvil*, f.
 ind-ex (īc-), *informers*, c.
 indol-es, *character, disposition*, f.
 infan-s (t-), *infant*, c.
 integrati-o (ōn-), *renewal*, f.
 inventi-o (ōn-), *invention*, f.
 invent-or (ōr-), *discoverer*, m.
 inventr-ix (īc-), *inventress*, f.
 iter (itinēr-), *journey, road*, n.
 jud-ex (īc-), *judge*, c.
 jus (jūr-), *right, law*, n.
 juven-is, *a youth*, m. (G. Pl. um)
 juvent-us (ūt-), S. *youth*, f.
 lab-or (ōr-), *labour, toil*, m.
 lac (lact-), S. *milk*, n.
 lap-is (īd-), *stone*, m.

lau-s (d-), *praise, renown*, f.
 le-o (ōn-), *lion*, m.
 lep-us (ōr-), *hare*, m.
 lex (lēg-), *law*, f.
 libert-as (at-), *freedom*, f.
 lig-o (ōn-), *spade*, m.
 lux (lūc-), *light*, f.
 mane, *morning*, n. (irr. N. Ac. Abl.
 mane)
 măn-es, P. *disembodied spirit* or
 spirits, ghosts or a *ghost*, m.
 mar-e, *sea*, n.
 marg-o (in-), *margin, edge*, c.
 marm-or (ōr-), *marble, sea*, n.
 mas (mār-), *male*, m.
 ma-ter (tr-), *mother*, f. (G. Pl. um)
 mel (mell-), *honey*, n.
 men-s (t-), *mind, intellect*, f.
 mens-is, *month*, m.
 merc-es (ēd-), *pay, hire, fee*, f.
 merg-es (it-), *sheaf*, f.
 mess-is, *harvest*, f.
 mil-es (it-), *soldier*, m.
 millia, P. *thousands*, n.; (passuum),
 miles
 moen-ia, P. *town-walls*, n.
 mon-s (t-), *mountain*, m.
 mor-s (t-), *death*, f.
 munic-eps (ip-), *burgess*, c.
 mus (mūr-), *mouse*, m.
 natal-is, *birthday*, m.
 nav-is, *ship, vessel*, f.
 Neapol-is, S. *Naples*, f. (im; i)
 nefas, *wrong* (irr. N. Ac.), n.
 nem-o (in-), S. *nobody*, G. nullius,
 Abl. nullo, m.
 nex (nēc-), (violent) *death*, f.
 nix (niv-), *snow*, f.
 nom-en (in-), *name, debt*, n.
 no-x (ct-), *night*, f.
 nub-es, *cloud*, f.
 num-en (in-) *deity*, n.
 nux (nūc-), *walnut, nut*, f.
 ob-ex (ic-), *barrier*, c.
 obs-es (id-), *hostage*, c.
 occiden-s (t-), *west*, m.
 op-, *help*, f. (irr. Acc. Gen. Abl.)
 opes, P. *wealth* (Gen. opum)
 opif-ex (ic-), *worker*, c.
 op-us (ēr-), *work, need*, n.

opus est, opus habeo, *have need*
 orati-o (ōn-), *speech, oration*, f.
 orb-is, *circle, world*, m.; orbis ter-
 rarum, *world*
 ord-o (in-), *order, arrangement*, m.
 orien-s (t-), S. *east*, m.
 orig-o (in-), *origin*, f.
 os (ōr-), *mouth, face*, n.; ora, P. *face*
 os (oss-), *bone*, n.
 ov-is, *sheep, ewe*, f.
 pal-us (ūd-), *marsh, pool*, f.
 pan-is, *bread*, m.
 papav-er (ēr-), *poppy*, n.
 papili-o (ōn-), *butterfly*, m.
 paren-s (t-), *parent*, c.
 par-s (t-), *part*, f.
 partic-eps (ip-), *sharer, partaker*, c.
 past-or (ōr-), *shepherd*, m.
 pa-ter (tr-), *father*, m. (G. P. -um)
 pax (pāc-), *peace*, f.
 pect-en (in-), *comb*, m.
 pect-us (ōr-), *breast*, n.
 pec-us (ōr-), *cattle*, n.
 penat-es, P. *household deities*, m.
 pes (pēd-), *foot*, m.
 piet-as (āt-), *piety*, S. f.
 pip-er (er-), *pepper*, n.
 pisc-is, *fish*, m.
 pl-ebis (ēb-), S. *plebeian-order*, f.
 pon-s (t-), *bridge*, m.
 post-is, *doorpost*, m.
 praed-o (ōn-) *pirate*, m.
 praet-or (ōr-), *praetor, comman-*
 der, m.
 prec-, *prayer*, f. (irr. Acc. D. Abl.)
 princ-eps (ip-), *chief, leader, prince*, c.
 procer-es, P. *nobles*, m.
 pudor (ōr-), *shame*, m.
 pulv-is (ēr-), S. *dust*, m.
 pum-ex (ic-), *pumice-stone*, c.
 pupp-is, *stern, ship*, f. (im orem; i ore)
 qui-es (ēt-), *rest*, f.
 rati-o (ōn-), *reason, principle, sys-*
 tem, f.
 re-te, *net*, n.
 rex (rēg-), *king*, m.
 ruden-s (t-), *cable*, m.
 rum-ex (ic-), *sorrel*, c.
 rus (rūr-), *the country*, n.
 sacerd-os (ōt-), *priest* or *priestess*, c.

sal (sāl-), *salt, brine, sea*, m.
 sal-us (ūt-), *S. safety, health*, f.
 sangu-is (in-), *S. blood*, m.
 satell-es (īt-), *body-guard*, c.
 sed-es, *seat*, f.
 seg-es (ēt-), *corn-crop*, f.
 senect-us (ūt-), *old age*, f.
 sen-ex (sen-), *old-man*, m.
 serpen-s (t-), *serpent*, c.
 servit-ūs (ūt-), *slavery*, f.
 sil-er (ēr-), *withy*, n.
 sil-ex (īc-), *basalt*, c.
 sit-is, *S. thirst*, f. (im, i)
 sol (sōl-), *sun*, m.
 sor-or (ōr-), *sister*, f.
 supell-ex (ectil-), *S. furniture*, f.
 sus (su-), *swine*, c.
 teg-es (ēt-), *mat*, f.
 tell-us (ūr-), *S. land, earth*, f.
 temerit-as (āt-), *S. rashness*, f.
 temp-us (ōr-), *time*, n.
 terr-or (ōr-), *terror*, m.
 test-is, *witness*, c.
 Tiber-is, *the Tiber*, S. m. (im; i)
 tigr-is (īd-), *tiger (or like ovis)*, f.
 tim-or (ōr-), *fear*, m.
 torqu-is, *collar*, c.
 torren-s (t-), *torrent*, m.
 triden-s (t-), *three-pronged fork*, m.
 trien-s (t-), *four ounces*, m.

tub-er (ēr-), *mushroom*, n.
 turris, *tower*, f. (im, i)
 turt-ur (ūr-), *turtle-dove*, m.
 tuss-is, *cough*, f. (im; i)
 ub-er (ēr-), *udder*, n.
 ur-bs (b-), *city*, f.
 ux-or (ōr-), *wife*, f.
 vall-is, *vale, valley*, f.
 vas (vād-), *surety*, m.
 vas (vās-), *vessel*, n.
 vat-es, *seer, poet*, c.
 vect-is, *lever*, m.
 ver (vēr-), *S. spring*, n.
 verb-er (ēr-), *stripe, lash*, (irr.) n.
 verit-as (āt-), *S. truth*, f.
 verm-is, *worm*, m.
 vert-ex (īc-), *summit*, m.
 vic-, *turn, change*, f. (irr. G. Acc. Abl.); vic-es (i-), *changes, turns*
 vind-ex (īc-), *avenger*, c.
 virt-us (ūt-), *virtue, valour*, f.
 vis, *force, strength, quantity* (irr. vim, vi); vires, *P. strength*, f.
 volupt-as (āt-), *pleasure*, f.
 vom-er (ēr-), *ploughshare*, m.
 vort-ex (īc-), *eddy, whirlpool*, m.
 vox (vōc-), *voice*, f.
 vuln-us (ēr-), *wound*, n.
 vulp-es, vulp-is, *fox*, f.
 vult-ur (ūr-), *vulture*, m.

PROPER NAMES.

MALES.			FEMALES.
Achill-es	Hannib-al (āl-)	Mil-o (ōn-)	Jun-o (ōn-)
Apoll-o (in-)	Hect-or (ōr-)	Par-is (īd-)	Pall-ās (ād-)
Caes-ar (ār-)	Hercul-es	Pelop-s	Ven-us (ēr-)
Cat-o (ōn-)	Iphicrāt-es	Plato (ōn-)	
Cicero (ōn-)	Juppiter (Jov-)	Socrat-es	
	Mar-s (t-)	Themistocl-es	

NOTE.—Aēr, aether, gigas, Paris, Pallās, and many more, are Greek forms, which take ā or em in Acc. S.

D. FOURTH DECLENSION.

(In us, m. unless noted f.; in u, Neuter.)

acus, *needle*, f.
 anus, *old-woman*, f.
 appetitus, *appetite*
 arcus, *bow*
 artūs, *P. limbs*
 cornu, *horn*
 currus, *chariot*

cursus, *course, race*
 domus, *house*, f.; domi, *at home*.
 S. Abl. domo, P. G. domuum or domorum, Acc. domus or domos.
 exercitus, *army*
 fructus, *fruit, advantage*
 gelu, *S. frost*

genu, *knee*
 gradus, *step, degree*
 Idus, *P. Ides, f.*
 magistratus, *magistracy, magistrate*
 manus, *hand, band, f.*
 nurus, *daughter-in-law, f.*
 partus, *birth*
 passus, *pace, step*
 porticus, *porch, f.*

senatus, *senate*
 sensus, *sense, feeling*
 strepitus, *noise*
 tumultus, *uproar, tumult*
 tonitru, *thunder*
 tribus, *tribe, f.*
 usus, *use, custom*
 veru, *spit*
 vultus, *countenance, face*

NOTE.—Disyllables in *cus*, as *arcus*, with *tribus*, *partus*, *artus*, *veru*, use *-ubus* only in D. Abl. Pl. *Laurus*, *bay-tree, f. G. ūs* or *i.*

E. FIFTH DECLENSION.

(All are *f.* except *dies*, which is *c.* in *S.* ; *m.* in *P.*)

dies, day, c.
durities, S. hardness
facies, face
fides, S. faith, honour
glacies, S. ice

meridies, S. mid-day, noon, m.
res, thing, affair, estate : re verā, in reality
spes, hope

NOTE.—*Dies, res* are the only Nouns of this Declension which form the three latter cases in the Plural.

II. LATIN ADJECTIVES.

Obs.—Adjectives in *us, is, or, ns, x*, are declined respectively as *bonus, tristis, melior, ingens, felix*, unless otherwise noted ; others are noted. D. marks Adjectives which take a Dative Case : Ab. those which take an Ablative : G. those which take a Genitive.

absens, absent
absolutus, acquitted (absolvo), G.
acer, keen (acris, acre)
adversus, opposing, opposite, D.
aegrotus, sick, Ab.
aequalis, equal, D.
aequus, equal, just, kind, patient, D.
affinis, akin (by marriage), D.
alienus, of another, of others
alius, other, another, G.
alius . . . alius, one . . . another
alter, one (of two), the other, G.
alter . . . alter, the one . . . the other
altus, high, deep
amans, loving, fond, G.
ambo, both (irr.)
amicus, friendly, D.
amplus, large, great
amplius, more, n. Ab.

asper, rough, harsh (like tener), D.
assuetus, accustomed, D.
aud-ax (ac-), bold
avarus, covetous, miserly, miser, G.
avidus, greedy, G.
barbarus, barbarian, barbarous
beatus, blessed, happy, Ab.
benignus, kind, bountiful, G. D.
bonus, good, D.
brevis, short, brief
callidus, shrewd, cunning, G.
cap-ax (ac-), capable, G.
carus, dear, D.
celeber, frequented, famous (acer)
cel-er (ēr-), swift
certus, certain, resolved, G.
ceterus, remaining
ceteri, the rest
clarus, clear, bright, illustrious

coactus, *compelled*, Ab.
 cognatus, *related* (in blood), D.
 cognitus, *known* (cognosco), D.
 commodus; *convenient*, D.
 communis, *common*, D. G.
 compos (öt-), *in possession of*, G.
 confectus, *worn out, finished*, Ab.
 conscius, *conscious, confidant*, G.
 consentaneus, *agreeable*, D.
 contentus, *content*, Ab.
 contiguus, *adjoining*, D.
 contrarius, *contrary*, D.
 cunctus, *all*; cuncti, *all*
 cupidus, *desirous, eager*, G.
 damnosus, *injurious*, D.
 desidiosus, *lazy*
 difficilis, *difficult*, D.
 dignus, *worthy*, Ab.
 dilectus, *beloved*, D.
 disp-ar (är-), *unequal*, D.
 dissimilis, *unlike*, D.
 div-es (it-), *rich*, G.
 doctus, *learned*, G. Ab.
 dulcis, *sweet*, D.
 durus, *hard*, D.
 edax (äc-), *consuming*, G.
 eximius, *choice, eminent, excellent*,
 Ab.
 exper-s (t-), *free, void*, G.
 extremus, *last*, G.
 facilis, *easy*, D.
 felix (ic-), *happy*, G.
 fallax (äc-), *deceitful*
 fer-ax (äc-), *fruitful*, G.
 fer-ox (öc-), *haughty, fierce*
 fertilis, *fertile, productive*, G.
 ferus, *fierce, wild*
 fessus, *wearied*, Ab.
 fidelis, fidus, *faithful, staunch*, D.
 finitimus, *adjoining, bordering*, D.
 flebilis, *mournful, mourned*, D.
 formosus, *beautiful*
 fretus, *relying*, Ab.
 frigidus, *cold*
 gratus, *welcome, grateful*, D.
 gravis, *heavy, powerful, dignified*, D.
 honestus, *virtuous, morally-right*
 idoneus, *suited*, D.
 ignarus, *ignorant*, G.
 ignavus, *lazy*

ignotus, *unknown*, D.
 immem-or (ör-), *unmindful*, G.
 imp-ar (är-), *unequal*, D.
 impatiens, *impatient*, G.
 imperitus, *unskilful*, G.
 impius, *impious, undutiful*
 impoten-s (t-), *powerless*, G.
 improbus, *dishonest, wicked*
 improvidus, *improvident*, G.
 inaequalis, *unequal*, D.
 incertus, *uncertain*, D.
 incognitus, *unknown*, D.
 incommodus, *inconvenient*, D.
 indignus, *unworthy, undeserving*,
 Ab.
 indigus, *needing*, G.
 iner-s (t-), *inactive, sluggish*
 infel-ix (ic-), *unhappy*
 inferior, *lower*, Ab.
 infimus or imus, *lowest*, G.
 infestus, *offensive, hostile*, D.
 infidelis, } *unfaithful, faithless*, D.
 infidus, }
 ingen-s (t-), *vast, huge, great*
 ingenuus, *freeborn, highbred*
 ingratus, *unwelcome, ungrateful*, D.
 inimicus, *unfriendly*, D.
 iniquus, *unequal, unjust, unkind*, D.
 innoxius, *harmless*, D.
 inop-s, *destitute*, G.
 insanus, *mad*
 inscius, *ignorant*, G.
 insignis, *distinguished*, Ab.
 insipiens, *unwise*
 insolitus, *unwonted*, D.
 inson-s (t-), *innocent*, G.
 instructus, *furnished*, Ab.
 integer, *entire, open* (like niger), D.
 interior, *inner, interior*
 intimus, *inmost*
 inutilis, *useless, unprofitable*, D.
 invisus, *hated*, D.
 invitus, *unwilling*
 iracundus, *passionate*
 iratus, *angry*, D.
 iucundus, *pleasant*, D.
 justus, *just*
 largus, *copious, bounteous*, G.
 latus, *broad, wide*
 lenis, *gentle*, D.

lentus, *slow, pliant, at-ease*
 lēvis, *light*
 lēvis, *smooth*
 liber, *free* (like tener), Ab.
 longus, *long*
 magnus, *great*
 major, *greater, elder*, Ab.
 malignus, *unkind, malignant*, D.
 malus, *bad, wicked*
 manifestus, *manifest, obvious*, D.
 maximus, *greatest, eldest*, G.
 melior, *better*, Ab.
 mem-or (ör-), *mindful*, G.
 meus, *my*
 minor, *less*, Ab.
 minimus, *least*, G.
 mirus, } *wonderful, marvellous*
 mirabilis, }
 miser, *wretched, miserable* (tener)
 mitis, *mild, soft, ripe*, D.
 molestus, *annoying, troublesome*, D.
 mortuus, *having-died, dead*
 multus, *many, much*, G.
 natus, *born, aged* (nascor), D.
 necesse, *necessary* (irr.), D.
 neglegens, *negligent*, G.
 nequam, *worthless, wicked* (-quior,
 -quissimus) (irr.)
 nescius, *unknowing, ignorant*, G.
 neuter, *neither* (of two) (irr.), G.
 niger, *black*
 nimius, *too much, excessive*
 nobilis, *noble, renowned*, Ab.
 nonnullus, *some*, G.
 noster, *our* (like niger)
 nostr-as (āt-), *of our country*
 notus, *known* (nosco), D.
 noxius, *hurtful*, D.
 nudus, *bare, naked*
 nullus, *no, none* (irr.), G.
 oblitus, *forgetful*, G.
 obnoxius, *exposed, liable*, D.
 obscurus, *obscure*, D.
 obvius, *meeting, to-meet*, D.
 odiosus, *hateful*, D.
 omnis, *every, all*
 optimus, *best, very good*, G.
 pallidus, *pale*, Ab.
 par (pār-), *equal*, D. G.
 paratus, *prepared, acquired*, D.

parcus, *sparing, thrifty*, G.
 parvus, *little, small*
 parvi, *of-small-value, little-worth*
 patiens, *patient*, G.
 pauci, *P. few*, G.
 paup-er (er-), *poor*, G.
 peior, *worse*, Ab.
 pessimus, *worst, very bad*, G.
 peritus, *skilful*, G.
 perniciosus, *harmful, pernicious*, D.
 perpetuus, *lasting, perpetual*
 perspicuus, *clear, perspicuous*, D.
 piger, *sluggish, lazy* (like niger)
 pinguis, *fat, stupid*
 pius, *pious, dutiful, affectionate*
 plenus, *full*, G.
 plus, *more, n.*, Ab., G.
 plures, *P. several, many*, Ab.
 plurimus, *very much, very many*, G.
 posterior, *later, hinder*, Ab.
 postremus, *latest, hindmost*, G.
 poten-s (t-), *powerful, ruling*, G.
 praec-eps (ipit-), *headlong, hasty*
 praecipuus, *chief, principal*, G.
 praeclarus, *illustrious, excellent*, Ab.
 praeditus, *endued*, Ab.
 praesen-s (t-), *present*
 praeteritus, *past*
 prior, *former, earlier*, Ab.
 primus, *first*, G.
 priscus, *ancient*
 pristinus, *former, ancient*
 probus, *virtuous, honest*
 prodigus, *lavish, prodigal*, G.
 profusus, *lavish*, G.
 propinquus, *near, related*, D.
 propior, *nearer*, D. Ab.
 proximus, *nearest, next, last*, D. G.
 providus, *foreseeing, provident*, G.
 pruden-s (t-), *prudent, aware*, G.
 publicus, *public*
 pulcher, *beautiful* (like niger)
 refertus, *full, filled*, Ab.
 reliquus, *remaining*; reliqui, *the rest*
 reus, *accused*, G.
 rudis, *untrained, ignorant*, G.
 sacer, *sacred* (like niger), D.
 saluber, *healthful* (like acer), D.
 salutaris, *wholesome, salutary*, D.
 sanctus, *holy, pure*

sanus, sound
sapien-s (t-), wise
scien-s (t-), knowing, skilful, G.
secundus, second, favourable, D. G.
similis, like, D. G.
simpl-ex (ic-), simple
singuli, P. each, G.
solitus, wonted, D.
solus, alone (irr.), G.
studiosus, studious, fond, G.
stultus, foolish
suavis, sweet
superbus, proud, haughty
superior, higher, former, Ab.
supremus, summus, highest, chief, G.
suppl-ex (ic-), suppliant, D.
suus, his (her, their), own
tacitus, silent
talis, such
tantus, so great
tener, tender

terribilis, terrible, D.
territus, frightened
tot, so many (undecl.), G.
totus, whole (irr.)
tranquillus, tranquil, calm
tristis, sad, D.
turpis, base, disgraceful, ugly, D.
tutus, safe
tuus, thy
ullus, any (irr.), G.
ulterior, farther, Ab.
ultimus, farthest, last, G.
universus, whole
unus, one (irr.), G.
utilis, useful, expedient, D.
vacuus, empty, void, G. Ab.
vernus, f. of the spring
verus, true
vester, your (like niger)
vet-us (ēr-), ancient
vicinus, neighbouring, D.

III. PRONOUNS.

aliquantus, considerable, G.
aliquantum, a good deal, G.
aliquis } some (or other), G.
aliqui }
aliquot, some few (undecl.), G.
alteruter, one or other (like uter, or
like alter and uter), G.
ego, I
hic (haec, hoc), this, he, etc.
idem, same
ille (a, ud), that, he, etc.
ipse (a, um), self
is (ea, id), that, etc., he, etc.
iste (a, ud), that, etc.
plerique, P. most, G.
qualis, of what sort
qualiscumque, of whatever sort
quantus, how great
quantulus, how small, how little
quantuscumque, how great-soever
qui, who, etc.
quicumque, whosoever, etc., G.
quilibet } any you please, G.
quivis }

quidam, a certain one, some, G.
quis? who? G.
quis, any, G.
quisnam? who? G.
quispiam } any, G.
quisquam }
quisque, each, G.
quisquis, whosoever, G.
quot, how many; as many as, G.
quotquot, how many soever, G.
quotcumque, as many as, G.
quotus? which in numerical order?
G.
quotusquisque? how few in number?
G.
se, himself, etc.
tu, thou
unusquisque, each one (like unus
and quisque), G.
uter, which (of two), G.
uterlibet } which you will, G.
utervis }
uterque, each, both, G.

Possessive and some other Pronominal Words are placed with the Adjectives. Numerals will be found in the Table, p. 82.

IV. VERBS.

PRELIMINARY OBSERVATIONS.

1. A Pure Stem is one which has a Vowel Character : *as*, *mone-*, *audi-*.

A Vincular is a short Vowel joining a Stem or Clipt Stem to an ending : *as*, *reg-e-re*, *mon-i-tum*.

2. The First, Second, and Fourth Conjugations are Pure and also Contract, because their Vowel oftens forms a Contraction with another following it : *as*, *ama-e*, *amā* ; *mone-e*, *monē* ; *audi-e*, *audī*.

The Third Conjugation contains both Consonant-Verbs and U-Verbs, because the latter form no Contraction.

3. A Verb can be conjugated when its three Stems (Present, Perfect, Supine) are known. The learner must therefore acquire a knowledge of these.

A. The Perfect is formed in several ways :—1. By adding *vi* to the Stem : *as*, *amavi*, *flevi*, *audiui*. 2. By adding *ui* (for *vi*) to the Stem or Clipt Stem : *as*, *colui*, *monui*. 3. By adding *si* to the Stem or Clipt Stem : *as*, *carpsi*, *mansi*. In this formation Consonants are generally changed. 4. By prefixing a Reduplication, and adding *i* to the Stem or Clipt Stem. This Reduplication is either the first Consonant and Vowel of the Stem : *as*, *cucurri*, *memordi* ; or the first Consonant with *ē*, in which case the Stem-vowel is usually changed : *as*, *ēcīnī* (from *cāno*). 5. By adding *i* to the Stem or Clipt Stem, with or without change of the Stem-vowel : *as*, *bibi*, *verti*, *ēgi* (from *āgo*), *fāvi* (from *fāveo*).

B. The Supine is formed :—1. By adding to the Stem or Clipt Stem *tum*, sometimes *i-tum*, and a change of letters often takes place : *as*, *amatum*, *cultum*, *rectum*, *mon-i-tum*. 2. The change of letters often requires *tum* to become *sum*.

TABLE OF VERBS, SHOWING PRESENT, PERFECT, AND SUPINE.

(I.) FIRST CONJUGATION (Character **A** : *AmA-re*).

Usual Form :	Present.	Perfect.	Supine.
	(a-o) -o	ā-vi	ā-tum.
	am-o	amā-vi	amā-tum.

EXCEPTIONS.

-ui, -itum.

	Present.	Infinitive.	Perfect.	Supine.	
(1) 1. sono	-āre	sonui	sonitum		<i>sound.</i>
2. tono	-āre	tonui	tonitum		<i>thunder.</i>
3. crepo	-āre	crepui	crepitum		<i>creak.</i>
4. cubo	-āre	cubui	cubitum		<i>lie down.</i>
5. domo	-āre	domui	domitum		<i>tame.</i>
6. veto	-āre	vetui	vetitum		<i>forbid.</i>
7. plico	-āre	plicui (avi)	plicitum (atum)		<i>fold.</i>
8. mico	-āre	micui	—		<i>glitter.</i>

			-ui, -tum.	
	Present.	Infin.	Perfect.	Supine.
(2)	seco	-āre	secui	sectum
	frico	-āre	fricui	frictum
				<i>cut</i> <i>rub</i>
			-i with Redupl., -tum.	
(3)	1. do	-āre	dedi	dātum
	2. sto	-āre	steti	stātum
				<i>give.</i> <i>stand.</i>
			-i, tum.	
(4)	1. juvo	-āre	jūvi	jūtum
	2. lavo	-āre	lāvi	lōtum
				<i>help.</i> <i>wash.</i>

(II.) SECOND CONJUGATION (Character **II**: Mon**II**-re).

Usual Form :	-eo	-ui	-itum
	Mon-eo	mon-ui	mon-itum

EXCEPTIONS.

			-vi, -tum.	
(1)	1. fleo	-ēre	flevi	flētum
	2. neo	-ēre	nevi	nētum
	3. deleo	-ēre	delevi	delētum
	4. -pleo	-ēre	-plevi	-plētum
				<i>weep.</i> <i>spin.</i> <i>blot out.</i> <i>fill.</i>

			-ui, -tum.	
(2)	1. doceo	-ēre	docui	doctum
	2. misceo	-ēre	miscui	mistum
	3. sorbeo	-ēre	sorbui	sorptum
	4. torreo	-ēre	torrui	tostum
	5. teneo	-ēre	tenui	-tentum
				<i>teach.</i> <i>mix.</i> <i>swallow.</i> <i>scorch.</i> <i>hold.</i>

(1) 4. Forms thus described are only used in the compounds.

			-si, -tum.	
(3)	1. augeo	-ēre	auxi	auctum
	2. torqueo	-ēre	torsi	tortum
	3. indulgeo	-ēre	indulsi	indultum
	4. fulgeo	-ēre	fulsi	—
	5. luceo	-ēre	luxi	—
	6. lugeo*	-ēre	luxi	—
				<i>increase.</i> <i>twist.</i> <i>indulge.</i> <i>glitter.</i> <i>shine.</i> <i>mourn.</i>

			-si, -sum.	
(4)	1. mulceo	-ēre	mulsi	mulsum
	2. ardeo	-ēre	arsī	arsum
	3. rideo	-ēre	risi	risum
	4. suadeo	-ēre	suasi	suasum
	5. jubeo	-ēre	jussi	jussum
	6. maneo	-ēre	mansi	mansum
	7. haereo	-ēre	haesi	haesum
				<i>soothe.</i> <i>take fire, blaze.</i> <i>laugh.</i> <i>persuade.</i> <i>command.</i> <i>remain.</i> <i>stick.</i>

* Algeo (*am cold*), alsi; urgeo (*urge*), ursi.

-i with Redupl., -sum.

	Present.	Infan.	Perfect.	Supine.	
(5)	1. mordeo	-ĕre	momordi	morsum	<i>bite.</i>
	2. pendeo	-ĕre	pendi	pensum	<i>hang.</i>
	3. spondeo	-ĕre	spopondi	sponsum	<i>pledge, promise.</i>
	4. tondeo	-ĕre	totondi	tonsum	<i>shear.</i>

-i with long penult, -sum.

(6)	1. prandeo	-ĕre	prandi	pransum	<i>lunch, dine.</i>
	2. sedeo	-ĕre	sedi	sessum	<i>sit.</i>
	3. video	-ĕre	vidi	visum	<i>see.</i>

-i with long penult, -tum.

(7)	1. caveo	-ĕre	cāvi	cautum	<i>beware.</i>
	2. faveo	-ĕre	fāvi	fautum	<i>favour.</i>
	3. foveo	-ĕre	fōvi	fotum	<i>cherish.</i>
	4. moveo	-ĕre	mōvi	motum	<i>move.</i>
	5. voveo	-ĕre	vōvi	votum	<i>vow.</i>

Semi-deponent.

(8)	1. audeo	-ĕre	ausus sum	—	<i>dare.</i>
	2. gaudeo	-ĕre	gavisus sum	—	<i>rejoice.</i>
	3. soleo	-ĕre	solitus sum	—	<i>be wont.</i>

(So *fido, fisis sum, trust, of Conjugation III.*)**(III.) THIRD CONJUGATION (Character a **Consonant** or **U**).**Form various. **Re-g-ĕre; Indu-ĕre.****A. CONSONANT-VERBS.**Guttural Stems, **-si, -tum (five -sum).**

(1)	1. dico	-ĕre	dixi	dictum	<i>say.</i>
	2. duco	-ĕre	duxi	ductum	<i>lead, deem.</i>
	3. sugo	-ĕre	suxi	suctum	<i>suck.</i>
	4. rego	-ĕre	rexī	rectum	<i>rule.</i>
	5. tego	-ĕre	texi	tectum	<i>cover.</i>
	6. cingo	-ĕre	cinxi	cinctum	<i>surround.</i>
	7. jungo	-ĕre	junxi	junctum	<i>join.</i>
	8. tingo	-ĕre	tinxi	tinctum	<i>dye.</i>
	9. coquo	-ĕre	coxi	coctum	<i>cook.</i>
	10. unguo	-ĕre	unxi	unctum	<i>anoint.</i>
	11. -stinguo	-ĕre	-stinxi	-stinctum	<i>quench.</i>
	12. -lacio	-ĕre	-lexi	-lectum	<i>entice.</i>
	13. -specio	-ĕre	-spexi	-spectum	<i>espy.</i>
	14. pingo	-ĕre	pinxi	pictum	<i>paint.</i>
	15. stringo	-ĕre	strinxi	strictum	<i>bind.</i>
	16. fingo	-ĕre	finxi	fictum	<i>fashion.</i>
	17. figo	-ĕre	fixi	fixum	<i>fix.</i>
	18. traho	-ĕre	traxi	tractum	<i>draw.</i>
	19. veho	-ĕre	vexi	vectum	<i>carry.</i>

	Present.	Infinitive.	Perfect.	Supine.	
20.	vivo	-ēre	vixi	victum	<i>live.</i>
21.	struo	-ēre	struxi	structum	<i>pile.</i>
22.	fluo	-ēre	fluxi	fluxum	<i>flow.</i>
23.	mergo	-ēre	mersi	mersum	<i>drown.</i>
24.	tergo	-ēre	tersi	tersum	<i>wipe.</i>
25.	spargo	-ēre	sparsi	sparsum	<i>sprinkle.</i>

Dental Stems, -si, -sum.

(2)	1.	divido	-ēre	divisi	divisum	<i>divide.</i>
	2.	ludo	-ēre	lusi	lusum	<i>play.</i>
	3.	trudo	-ēre	trusi	trusum	<i>thrust.</i>
	4.	rodo	-ēre	rosi	rosum	<i>gnaw.</i>
	5.	laedo	-ēre	laesi	laesum	<i>hurt.</i>
	6.	claudio	-ēre	clausi	clausum	<i>shut.</i>
	7.	rado	-ēre	rasi	rasum	<i>scrape.</i>
	8.	vado	-ēre	-vasi	-vasum	<i>go.</i>
	9.	plaudo	-ēre	plausi	plausum	<i>clap the hands.</i>
	10.	cēdo	-ēre	cessi	cessum	<i>yield.</i>
	11.	meto	-ēre	messui	messum	<i>mow, reap.</i>
	12.	mitto	-ēre	misi	missum	<i>send.</i>
	13.	quāt-io	-ēre	(quassi)	quassum	<i>shake.</i>
	14.	flecto	-ēre	flexi	flexum	<i>bend.</i>
	15.	necto	-ēre	nexi (ui)	nexum	<i>bind.</i>
	16.	pecto	-ēre	pexi (ui)	pexum	<i>comb.</i>

Labial Stems, -si, -tum.

(3)	1.	scribo	-ēre	scripsi	scriptum	<i>write.</i>
	2.	carpo	-ēre	carpsi	carptum	<i>pluck.</i>
	3.	repo	-ēre	repsi	reptum	<i>creep.</i>
	4.	nūto	-ēre	nupsi	nuptum	<i>be married.</i>
	5.	scalpo	-ēre	scalpsi	scalptum	<i>scratch.</i>
	6.	glubo	-ēre	glupsi	gluptum	<i>peel.</i>

Liquid Stems, -si, -tum (one -sum).

(4)	1.	como	-ēre	compsi	comptum	<i>adorn.</i>
	2.	promo	-ēre	prompsi	promptum	<i>take forth.</i>
	3.	sumo	-ēre	sumpsi	sumptum	<i>take.</i>
	4.	demo	-ēre	dempsi	demptum	<i>take away.</i>
	5.	temno	-ēre	tempsi	temptum	<i>despise.</i>
	6.	gero	-ēre	gessi	gestum	<i>carry on.</i>
	7.	uro	-ēre	ussi	ustum	<i>burn.</i>
	8.	premo	-ēre	pressi	pressum	<i>press.</i>

Stem various, -ui, -tum (one -sum).

(5)	1.	alo	-ēre	alui	altum	<i>nourish.</i>
	2.	colo	-ēre	colui	cultum	<i>till.</i>
	3.	consulo	-ēre	consului	consultum	<i>consult.</i>
	4.	occulo	-ēre	occului	occultum	<i>hide.</i>
	5.	vomo	-ēre	vomui	vomitum	<i>vomit.</i>
	6.	fremo	-ēre	fremui	fremtum	<i>murmur.</i>

	Present.	Infin.	Perfect.	Supine.	
7.	gemo	-ĕre	gemui	gemĭtum	<i>groan.</i>
8.	tremo	-ĕre	tremui	—	<i>tremble.</i>
9.	pono	-ĕre	posui	posĭtum	<i>place.</i>
10.	gigno	-ĕre	genui	genĭtum	<i>produce.</i>
11.	sero	-ĕre	serui	sertum	<i>join.</i>
12.	cumbo	-ĕre	cubui	cubĭtum	<i>lie down.</i>
13.	strepo	-ĕre	strepui	strepĭtum	<i>roar.</i>
14.	rapio	-ĕre	rapui	raptum	<i>seize.</i>
15.	texo	-ĕre	texui	textum	<i>weave.</i>
16.	elicio	-ĕre	elicui	elicĭtum	<i>entice forth.</i>

Present Stem Anomalous, -vi, -tum.

(6)	1. lino	-ĕre	lĕvi	lĭtum	<i>smear.</i>
	2. sino	-ĕre	sĭvi	sĭtum	<i>allow.</i>
	3. cerno	-ĕre	crĕvi	crĕtum	<i>sift, discern.</i>
	4. sperno	-ĕre	sprĕvi	sprĕtum	<i>despise.</i>
	5. sterno	-ĕre	strĕvi	strĕtum	<i>strew.</i>
	6. sero	-ĕre	sĕvi	sĕtum	<i>sow.</i>
	7. cresco	-ĕre	crĕvi	crĕtum	<i>grow.</i>
	8. suesco	-ĕre	suĕvi	suĕtum	<i>be wont.</i>
	9. quiesco	-ĕre	quiĕvi	quiĕtum	<i>rest.</i>
	10. nosco	-ĕre	nŏvi	nŏtum	<i>know.</i>
	11. pasco	-ĕre	pāvi	pastum	<i>feed.</i>
	12. quaero	-ĕre	quaesĭvi	quaesĭtum	<i>seek.</i>
	13. tero	-ĕre	trĭvi	trĭtum	<i>rub.</i>
	14. arcesso	-ĕre	arcessĭvi	arcessĭtum	<i>send for.</i>
	15. cupio	-ĕre	cupĭvi	cupĭtum	<i>desire.</i>
	16. peto	-ĕre	petĭvi	petĭtum	<i>seek.</i>
	17. lacesco	-ĕre	laccessĭvi	laccessĭtum	<i>provoke.</i>

Redupl., -sum or -tum.

(7) (a)	1. pendo	-ĕre	pependi	pensum	<i>weigh.</i>
	2. tendo	-ĕre	tetendi	tensum (-tum)	<i>stretch.</i>
	3. tundo	-ĕre	tutūdi	tunsum	<i>thump.</i>
	4. curro	-ĕre	cucurri	cursum	<i>run.</i>
	5. parco	-ĕre	peperci	parsum	<i>spare.</i>
	6. pello	-ĕre	pepūli	pulsum	<i>drive.</i>
	7. fallo	-ĕre	fefelli	falsum	<i>deceive.</i>
	8. cādo	-ĕre	cecidi	cāsum	<i>fall.</i>
	9. caedo	-ĕre	cecidi	caesum	<i>cut, beat, kill.</i>
(b)	1. pungo	-ĕre	pupūgi	punctum	<i>prick.</i>
	2. pario	-ĕre	pepĕri	partum	<i>bring forth.</i>
	3. cāno	-ĕre	cecĭni	cantum	<i>sing.</i>
	4. pango	-ĕre	pepūgi	pactum	<i>fasten.</i>
	5. tango	-ĕre	tetĭgi	tactum	<i>touch.</i>
	6. Reduplicated from sto :				
	sisto	-ĕre	-stiti	stātum	{ stand or make to stand.
	7. tollo	-ĕre	sustūli	sublātum	take up.

	Present.	Infin.	Perfect	Supine.	
8.	posco	-ĕre	poposci	—	<i>demand.</i>
9.	disco	-ĕre	didici	—	<i>learn.</i>
10.	Compounds of do :				
	addo	-ĕre	addīdi	additum	<i>add.</i>
	condo	-ĕre	condīdi	conditum	<i>found, hide.</i>
	credo	-ĕre	credīdi	creditum	<i>believe, trust.</i>
	perdo	-ĕre	perdīdi	perditum	<i>lose.</i>
	reddo	-ĕre	reddīdi	redditum	<i>restore.</i>
	edo	-ĕre	edīdi	editum	<i>give forth, utter.</i>
	prōdo	-ĕre	prodīdi	proditum	<i>betray.</i>
	trādo	-ĕre	tradīdi	traditum	<i>deliver.</i>
	vendo	-ĕre	vendīdi	venditum	<i>sell.</i>
	dēdo	-ĕre	dedīdi	deditum	<i>give up.</i>

-i with lengthened Stem-vowel, -tum.

(8)	1. facio	-ĕre	fēci	factum	<i>make.</i>
	2. jacio	-ĕre	jēci	jactum	<i>throw.</i>
	3. linquo	-ĕre	liqui	-lictum	<i>leave.</i>
	4. vinco	-ĕre	vīci	victum	<i>conquer.</i>
	5. ago	-ĕre	ēgi	actum	<i>do.</i>
	6. frango	-ĕre	frēgi	fractum	<i>break.</i>
	7. lego	-ĕre	lēgi	lectum	<i>choose, read.</i>
	8. capio	-ĕre	cēpi	captum	<i>take.</i>
	9. rumpo	-ĕre	rūpi	ruptum	<i>break.</i>
	10. emo	-ĕre	ēmi	emptum	<i>buy, take.</i>
	11. fugio	-ĕre	fūgi	fugitum	<i>fly.</i>
	12. bibo	-ĕre	bībi	bibitum	<i>drink.</i>

-i with lengthened Stem-vowel, -sum.

(9)	1. edo	-ĕre	ēdi	esum	<i>eat.</i>
	2. fodio	-ĕre	fōdi	fossum	<i>dig.</i>
	3. fundo	-ĕre	fūdi	fusum	<i>pour.</i>

-i, -sum.

(10)	1. cudo	-ĕre	cudi	cusum	<i>fabricate.</i>
	2. scando	-ĕre	scandi	scansum	<i>climb.</i>
	3. pando	-ĕre	pandi	pansum	<i>spread.</i>
	4. -cando	-ĕre	-cendi	-censum	<i>set on fire.</i>
	5. -fendo	-ĕre	-fendi	-fensum	<i>strike.</i>
	6. prehendo	-ĕre	prehendi	prehensum	<i>grasp.</i>
	7. verto	-ĕre	verti	versum	<i>turn.</i>
	8. vello	-ĕre	velli or vulsi	vulsum	<i>rend.</i>
	9. findo	-ĕre	fidi	fissum	<i>cleave.</i>
	10. scindo	-ĕre	scīdi	scissum	<i>tear.</i>

B. U-verbs: -i, -tum.

(11)	1. tribuo	-ĕre	tribui	tributum	<i>assign.</i>
	2. solvo	-ĕre	solvi	solutum	<i>loosen, pay.</i>
	3. volvo	-ĕre	volvi	volutum	<i>roll.</i>

Present.	Infín.	Perf.	Supine.	
4. luo	-ēre	lui	luītum	<i>wash, alone.</i>
5. ruo	-ēre	rui	ruītum	<i>rush, fall.</i>
6. metuo	-ēre	metui	—	<i>fear.</i>
7. nuo	-ēre	nui	—	<i>nod.</i>

(IV.) FOURTH CONJUGATION (Character **Ⅰ**: Aud **Ⅰ**- re).

Usual form :	-io	-ivi	-itum
	audio	audivi	audītum.

EXCEPTIONS.

-ui or ivi, tum.

(1)	1. amicio	-īre	amicui	amictum	<i>clothe.</i>
	2. aperio	-īre	aperui	apertum	<i>open.</i>
	3. salio	-īre	salui (ii)	(-sultum)	<i>leap.</i>
	4. sepelio	-īre	sepelivi	sepultum	<i>bury.</i>

-si, -tum (one -sum).

(2)	1. fulcio	-īre	fulsi	fultum	<i>prop.</i>
	2. farcio	-īre	farsi	fartum	<i>stuff.</i>
	3. sarcio	-īre	sarsi	sartum	<i>mend, darn.</i>
	4. sancio	-īre	sanxi	sanctum	<i>consecrate.</i>
	5. vincio	-īre	vinxi	vinctum	<i>bind.</i>
	6. saepio	-īre	saepsi	saepum	<i>inclose.</i>
	7. haurio	-īre	hausi	haustum	<i>drain.</i>
	8. sentio	-īre	sensi	sensum	<i>feel.</i>

-i, -tum.

(3)	1. comperio	-īre	compēri	compertum	<i>find.</i>
	2. reperio	-īre	reppēri	repertum	<i>discover.</i>
	3. venio	-īre	veni	ventum	<i>come.</i>
	4. veneo	-īre	venii	—	<i>am for sale.</i>

(V.) DEPONENT VERBS.

(1) FIRST CONJUGATION (Part. Perf. -ātus).

(2) SECOND CONJUGATION (Part. Perf. -ītus).

EXCEPTIONS.

Present.	Infín.	Part. Perf.	
1. reor	-ēri	ratus	<i>think.</i>
2. misereor	-ēri	miserītus or misertus	<i>have pity on.</i>
3. fateor	-ēri	fassus	<i>confess.</i>

(3) THIRD CONJUGATION (Part. Perf. -sus or -tus).

1. fungor	-i	functus	<i>perform.</i>
2. utor	-i	usus	<i>use.</i>
3. nitor	-i	nisus or nixus	<i>strive.</i>
4. amplector	-i	amplexus	<i>embrace.</i>

Present.	Infín.	Part. Perfect.	
5. patior	-i	passus	<i>suffer.</i>
6. gradior	-i	gressus	<i>step.</i>
7. fatiscor	-i	fessus	<i>grow weary.</i>
8. labor	-i	lapsus	<i>glide, fall.</i>
9. pascor	-i	pastus	<i>feed.</i>
10. irascor	-i	irātus	<i>be angry.</i>
11. ulciscor	-i	ultus	<i>avenge.</i>
12. adipiscor	-i	adeptus	<i>acquire.</i>
13. proficiscor	-i	profectus	<i>set out.</i>
14. expergiscor	-i	experrectus	<i>wake up.</i>
15. obliviscor	-i	oblītus	<i>forget.</i>
16. comminiscor	-i	commentus	<i>devise.</i>
17. nanciscor	-i	nactus	<i>obtain.</i>
18. paciscor	-i	pactus	<i>bargain.</i>
19. nascor	-i	natus	<i>be born.</i>
20. morior	-i	mortuus	<i>die.</i>
21. orior *	-īri	ortus	<i>rise.</i>
22. queror	-i	questus	<i>complain.</i>
23. fruor	-i	frūitus	<i>enjoy.</i>
24. loquor	-i	locutus	<i>speak.</i>
25. sequor	-i	secutus	<i>follow.</i>

(4) FOURTH CONJUGATION (Part. Perf. -ītus).

EXCEPTIONS.

1. ordior	-īri	orsus	<i>begin.</i>
2. metior	-īri	mensus	<i>measure.</i>
3. assentior	-īri	assensus	<i>agree.</i>
4. experior	-īri	expertus	<i>try.</i>
5. opperior	-īri	oppertus	<i>wait for.</i>

1. FIRST CONJUGATION.

a. ACTIVE VERBS.

(Like amo ; exceptions are noted.)

abundo, <i>abound</i>	commemoro, <i>relate</i>
accuso, <i>accuse</i>	commendo, <i>recommend</i>
adjuvo, <i>assist</i>	commodo, <i>lend</i>
adspiro, <i>breathe on, favour</i>	comparo, <i>compare</i>
adsto (adstit-), <i>stand near</i>	concilio, <i>reconcile</i>
aegroto, <i>am sick</i>	condemno, <i>condemn</i>
aestimo, <i>esteem</i>	confirmo, <i>assure, confirm</i>
affirmo, <i>affirm</i>	consecro, <i>consecrate</i>
ambulo, <i>walk</i>	consto (constit-), <i>consist</i>
appello, <i>call</i>	constat, <i>it is agreed</i>
appropinquo, <i>approach</i>	corono, <i>crown</i>
aro, <i>plough</i>	cremo, <i>burn</i>
canto, <i>sing</i>	creo, <i>create</i>
certo, <i>contend</i>	culpo, <i>blame</i>

* orior in some forms follows the 3rd, in others the 4th conjugation.

curo, *take care*
 declaro, *declare*
 dedico, *dedicate*
 delecto, *delight*
 discrepo (discrepu-), *differ*
 disto, *am distant*, p. s. d.
 dubito, *doubt*
 erro, *err*
 existimo, *think*
 exspecto, *wait, expect*
 firmo, *strengthen*
 flagito, *demand*
 impero, *command, rule*
 intro, *enter*
 iudico, *judge*
 laboro, *labour*
 laudo, *praise*
 libero, *free*
 mando, *entrust*
 mellifico, *make honey*
 memoro, *tell*
 ministro, *furnish*
 monstro, *show*
 narro, *relate, tell*
 neco, *kill*
 nego, *deny*
 nomino, *name*
 numero, *count*
 nuncio, *announce*

nuncupo, *name*
 obtempero, *obey*
 obtrecto, *disparage*
 oppugno, *attack*
 orno, *adorn*
 oro, *pray*
 paro, *prepare*
 pecco, *sin*
 porto, *carry*
 postulo, *demand*
 praesto (praestit-), *surpass*
 praesto, *exhibit, perform*
 privo, *deprive*
 probro, *prove, approve*
 pugno, *fight*
 puto, *think, reckon*
 recuso, *refuse*
 regno, *reign over*
 repugno, *resist*
 rogo, *ask*
 specto, *see, view*
 suppedito, *supply*
 supplico, *supplicate*
 tempero, *govern*
 trepido, *quiver*
 vaco, *am at leisure*
 voco, *call*
 voro, *devour*
 vulnero, *wound*

b. DEPONENT VERBS.

(Like *venor*.)

adoror, *admire*
 adulator, *flatter*
 adversor, *oppose*
 arbitrator, *think*
 auxiliator, *aid*
 comitor, *accompany*
 conor, *endeavour*
 consiliator, *counsel*
 consolor, *comfort*
 contemplor, *contemplate*
 dignor, *deem worthy*
 dedignor, *deem unworthy*
 dominor, *rule*
 glorior, *boast*
 gratulor, *congratulate*
 hortor, *exhort*
 imitor, *imitate*
 insidiator, *plot against*

laetor, *rejoice*
 meditor, *meditate*
 minor, minitor, *threaten*
 miror, *wonder*
 moderor, *govern*
 moror, *delay*
 nugor, *trifle*
 opitulator, *help*
 popolor, *lay waste*
 precor, *pray*
 recorder, *remember*
 solor, *console*
 stomachor, *am out of humour*
 suspicor, *suspect*
 vagor, *wander*
 veneror, *adore*
 venor, *hunt*
 versor, *abide, am engaged*

2. SECOND CONJUGATION.

a. ACTIVE VERBS.

(Like *moneo*; exceptions noted.)

adhaereo (*adhaes-*), *cling to*
adhibeo, *apply*
admisceo, *minge with*
admoneo, *remind*
careo, *am without*
censeo, *deem, reckon*
coerceo, *constrain*
cohibeo, *restrain*
commisceo, *minge with*
debeo, *owe, ought*
dedoceo, *unteach*
deterreo, *deter*
displaceo, *displease*
egeo, *need*
exerceo, *exercise*
floreo, *flourish*, s. d.*
habeo, *have, hold*
immineo, *overhang*, s. d.

impendeo (*impend-*), *overhang*
indigeo, *am in need of*, s. d.
invideo, *envy*
jaceo, *lie down*
noceo, *hurt*
palleo, *am pale*, s. d.
pareo, *obey*
perhibeo, *report*
placeo, *please*
praebeo, *afford*
praeluceo, *outshine*
praesideo (*praesid-* *praesess-*), *pro-*
side over
prohibeo, *forbid*
studeo, *study*, s. d.
succenseo, *am wroth with*
terreo, *frighten*
timeo, *fear*, s. d.

b. DEPONENT VERBS.

(Like *vereor*; exceptions noted.)

confiteor (*confess-*), *confess*
medeor, *heal*, s. d.
mereor, *deserve*
polliceor, *promise*

revereor, *reverence*
vereor, *fear, respect*
videor (*vis-*), *seem*

3. THIRD CONJUGATION.

a. ACTIVE VERBS.

adduco, *lead up*
adimo (*adēm-* *adempt-*), *take away*
adjungo, *adjoin*
adsisto (*adstit-*), *stand by*
affluo (*afflux-*), *abound*
antecello (*antecellu-*), *excel*, s. d.
antepono, *prefer*
committo, *commit, entrust*
confido, *trust*
conjungo, *unite*
convalesco (*conval-*), *get well*
demo (*demp-* *dempt-*), *take away*
desero (*deseru-* *desert-*), *forsake*
desino (*desi-* *desit-*), *cease*

devinco, *conquer*
diffido (*diffis-*), *distrust*
discedo, *depart*
eligo (*elēg-* *elect-*), *choose*
eripio (*eripu-* *erept-*), *rescue, take*
away
excedo, *go out*
excello (*excellu-*), s. d. *excel*
furo, *am mad*, p. s. d.*
ignosco, *excuse, pardon*
illudo, *mock*
impello (*impul-* *impuls-*), *urge, sway*
intellego (*intelle-* *intellect-*), *un-*
derstand

* p. s. d. means 'no perfect or supine'; s. d. 'no supine.'

maledico, <i>revile</i>	praepono, <i>prefer</i>
neglego (neglex- neglect-), <i>neglect</i>	promitto, <i>promise</i>
obrepo, <i>creep on</i>	protego, <i>protect</i>
obtundo (obtud- obtus-), <i>stun</i>	resisto (restit-), <i>resist</i> , s. d.
occurro, <i>meet</i>	satisfacio, <i>satisfy</i>
oppono, <i>oppose</i>	sapio (sapu- or sapiv-), <i>am wise</i> , s. d.
ostendo (ostend- ostens- or ostent-), <i>show</i>	succedo, <i>succeed</i>
perficio (perfec- perfect-), <i>perform</i>	succurro, <i>succour</i>
prae-curro, <i>outstrip</i>	surgo (surrex- surrect-), <i>rise</i>
	surripio, <i>steal</i>

b. DEPONENT VERBS.

alloquor (allocut-), <i>address</i>	vescor, <i>feed on</i> , s. d.
colloquor (collocut-), <i>converse with</i>	

4. FOURTH CONJUGATION.

a. ACTIVE VERBS.

(like audio ; exceptions noted.)

custodio, <i>guard</i>	nescio, <i>know not</i>
delenio, <i>soothe</i>	nutrio, <i>nourish</i>
dormio, <i>sleep</i>	obedio, <i>am obedient</i>
erudio, <i>instruct</i>	punio, <i>punish</i>
finio, <i>end, finish</i>	scio, <i>know</i>
impedio, <i>hinder</i>	servio, <i>serve</i>
lenio, <i>assuage</i>	subvenio (subvĕn- subvent-), <i>assist</i>
mollio, <i>soften</i>	vestio, <i>clothe</i>
munio, <i>fortify</i>	

b. DEPONENT VERBS.

(like partior.)

blandior, <i>fawn on, coax</i>	mentior, <i>speak falsely</i>
dispertior, <i>divide</i>	molior, <i>plan, contrive</i>
impertior, <i>impart</i>	potior, <i>gain, win</i> , Abl. or Gen.
largior, <i>bestow</i>	

5. DEFECTIVE AND IRREGULAR VERBS.

abeo, <i>go away</i>	coeipi, <i>have begun, begin</i>
absum, <i>am absent</i>	confero (contŭl- collāt-), <i>compare,</i> <i>contribute, confer, betake</i>
adeo, <i>go to, visit</i>	desum (fui), <i>am wanting</i>
adsum, <i>am present</i>	edo (ĕd- ĕs-), <i>eat</i> (irr.) (changes di- de- into s in several forms ; as est for edit, esset for ederet, esse for edere)
affero (attul- allat-), <i>bring</i>	
aio, <i>say, affirm</i>	
aufero (abstŭl- ablāt-), <i>take away,</i> <i>carry off</i>	

eo (iv- or i- it-), *go*
 fero (tul- lat-), *bear, bring, carry, report, etc.*
 fio (fact-), *become, am made, etc.*
 infero (intul- illat-), *bring on, wage*
 inquam, *say I*
 malo (u-), *prefer, would rather, s. d.*
 memini, *remember, s. d.*
 nequeo (iv- it-), *cannot*
 nolo (u-), *am unwilling, s. d.*

odi, *hate*
 offero (obtul- oblāt-), *offer*
 pereo, *perish, s. d.*
 possum (potu-), *am able, can, s. d.*
 prosum, *profit (prod-esse, etc.)*
 queo (quiv- quit-), *am able*
 redeo, *return*
 sum (fui), *am*
 supersum, *survive*
 volo (u-), *wish, will, s. d.*

V. PARTICLES.

(ADVERBS AND INTERJECTIONS.)

abunde, (in) *abundance*
 adhuc, *yet, hitherto*
 admodum, *very, quite, just, just so*
 affātim, *enough, (in) plenty*
 aliquando, *sometimes, at some time*
 alibi, *elsewhere*
 aliter, *otherwise*
 amanter, *lovingly*
 amplius, *more*
 ante (prep. or adv.), *before*
 audacter, *boldly*
 autem, *but*
 avidē, *greedily*
 beatē, *happily*
 bene, *well*
 breviter, *briefly*
 certē, *certainly, surely*
 certo, *assuredly*
 cito, *quickly*
 congruenter, *agreeably*
 constanter, *consistently*
 continuo, *straightway, forthwith*
 cras, *to-morrow*
 crebro, *frequently*
 dignē, *worthily*
 diu, *long*
 ecce, en, lo! *behold!*
 eheu, heu, *alas!*
 eo, *thither*
 etiam, *also; even; yes*
 facile, *easily*
 feliciter, *happily, successfully*
 ferē, *generally, nearly, always*
 fermē, *almost*
 fideliter, *faithfully*

fidenter, *confidently*
 forsitan, forsan, } *perhaps*
 fortasse, }
 forte, *by-chance*
 fortiter, *bravely*
 frustra, *in vain*
 heri, *yesterday*
 hic, *here*
 hinc, *hence*
 hodie, *to-day*
 huc, *hither*
 ibi, *there; ibidem, in the same place*
 idcirco, } *therefore*
 ideo, }
 igitur, }
 illic, *there*
 illinc, *thence*
 illuc, *thither*
 immo, *yea, nay*
 inde, *thence, afterwards*
 interea, *meanwhile*
 ita, so; itaque, *therefore*
 item, *also*
 iterum, *a second time; again*
 jam, *now, soon, directly, already*
 jamdiu, *this long while*
 jucundē, *pleasantly*
 latē, *widely*
 libenter, *willingly, gladly*
 longē, *far*
 magis, *more; maximē, most, principally*
 magnopere, *greatly*
 male, *ill, badly*
 melius, *better*

minus, *less*
 minimē, *least, not-at-all*
 modo, *lately, soon, only*
 molliter, *softly*
 mox, *soon, by and by*
 multum, multo, *much*
 nimis, nimium, *too much*
 nonnunquam, *sometimes*
 nunc, *now*
 nunquam, *never*
 nusquam, *nowhere*
 nuper, *lately*
 olim, *once, formerly, hereafter*
 omnino, *altogether, entirely*
 optimē, *best, very well*
 pariter, *equally, alike*
 parum, *little, too little*
 penitus, *thoroughly, deeply, quite*
 pessimē, *worst, very ill*
 planē, *evidently, purely*
 plerumque, *generally*
 plus, *more*
 plurimum, *very much*
 pone, *behind*
 postea, *afterwards*
 postridie, *the day after*
 potius, *rather*
 praecipuē, *especially*
 pridie, *the day before*
 primum, *first of all, in the first place*
 primo, *at first*
 prius, *before*
 procul, *far, at a distance*
 prope, *near*
 prorsus, *absolutely, quite*
 quam, *how, than, as*
 quamdiu, *how long, as long as*
 quam primum, *as soon as possible*
 quando, *when; ever*
 quantum, *how much, as much as*
 quare? cur? *why, wherefore?*
 quasi (adv.), *as it were* (conj.), *as if*
 quemadmodum, *how, as*
 quidem, *indeed*
 quo, *whither*
 quocunque, *whithersoever*
 quod, *that, because*

quomodo, *how?*
 quondam, *once, erst, sometime*
 quoties, *how often, as often as*
 quovis, *anywhither*
 quum (adv.), *both*
 raro, *seldom*
 rectē, *rightly, right*
 saepe, *often*
 sanē, *really, very*
 sapienter, *wisely*
 satis, sat, *enough*
 secus, *otherwise*
 semper, *always*
 sic, *so, thus*
 simul (adv.), *at the same time;*
 together; (conj.) as soon as
 solum, *only*
 sponte, *of one's own accord*
 statim, *immediately*
 tam, *so*
 tamdiu, *so long*
 tamen, *yet, nevertheless, however*
 tandem, *at length*
 tantum, *so much, only*
 toties, *so often*
 tum, tunc, *then, both, also*
 ubi, *where, when*
 ubicunque, *wheresoever*
 ubinam, *where?*
 ubique, *everywhere*
 ubivis, *where you will*
 unde, *whence*
 undique, *from every side*
 unquam, *ever*
 usquam, *anywhere*
 usque, *even, continually*
 utiliter, *usefully*
 utinam, *O that, I wish that*
 utrinque, *on both sides*
 utrum, *whether* (sign of interro-
 gation)
 vae, *woe* (with Dat.)
 valdē, *very, strongly*
 vehementer, *exceedingly*
 verē, *truly*
 vero, *truly, but*
 vix, *scarcely*

Prepositions and Conjunctions may be found by reference to the Table of Contents.

ENGLISH-LATIN VOCABULARY.

(Substantives in -a and -ae, P. are of Decl. 1, f.; Substantives in -um and -a, P. are of Decl. 2. n.; unless otherwise noted.—Figures are placed against Substantives to denote their Declension, against Verbs to denote their Conjugation.)

alide, versor, 1.
able (*am*), possum
abound, abundo, 1.; affluo, 3.
about, de; circiter
above, super, supra
absent (*am*), absum (irreg.)
abundance, abunde (Adv.)
accompany, comitor, 1.
accuse, accuso, 1.
accused, reus
acquire, adipiscor, 3.
acquit, absolvo, 3.
acquitted, absolutus
across, trans
act, ago, 3.
adapted, aptus, idoneus
add, addo, 3.; adjicio, 3.
adjoin, adjungo, 3.
adjoining, finitimus
adjudge, adjudico, 1.
admirable, admirabilis, egregius
admire, admiro, 1.; miror, 1.
admonish, admoneo, 2.
adore, veneror, 1.
adorn, orno, 1.
advise, moneo, 2.
affair, res, 5.; negotium
affirm, affirmo, 1.; aio (irr.)
affluent (*am*), affluo, 3.
afford, tribuo, 3.; praebeo, 2.
afraid (*am*), vereor, 2.
afraid, timidus
after, post
against, contra, in
age, aetas, 3. f.
aged, senilis; natus
agree, assentior, 4.
agreeable, jucundus, gratus, con-
 sentaneus

agreeably, congruenter
aid, auxilior, 1.; opitulor, 1.
akin, cognatus, affinis
alarm, terreo, 2.
alas, heu, Eheu, hei
all, omnis, cunctus
allay, delenio, 4.
allow, patior, 3.; sino, 3.
allowed (*it is*), licet, 2. (impers.)
almost, ferē, fermē, paene, prope
alone, solus
already, jam
also, etiam
altogether, omnino, planē, prorsus
always, semper
ambassador, legatus, 2.
ambition, ambitio, 3. f.
amiable, amabilis
among, amongst, inter; apud
ample, amplus, locuples
ancient, antiquus, vetus, priscus
and, et, -que, ac, atque
anger, ira
angry (*am*), irascor, 3.
angry, iratus
animal, animal (āl-), 3. n.
annals, fasti, P. 2.
announce, nuncio, 1.; renuncio, 1.
another, alius, alter
ant, formica
anxious, sollicitus, anxius
any, quis, quisquam, ullus, quis-
 piam, quivis, quilibet
appear, appareo, 2.; videor, 2.
appetite, appetitus, 4.
apple, malum, pomum
apply, adhibeo, 2.
appoint, statuo, 3.; creo, 1.
approach, appropinquo, 1.

approve, *probo*, 1.
arise, *orior*, 3. and 4.; *surgo*, 3.
arm, *lacertus*, 2.
arms, *arma*, P.
art, *ars* (t-), 3. f.
ascribe, *adscribo*, 3.
ashamed (*am*), *pudet* (me, etc.), 2.
ask, *rogo*, 1.; *peto*, 3.
as-much . . . *as*, *tantum* . . . *quantum*
ass, *asinus*, 2.
assist, *auxilior*, 1.; *subvenio*, 4.
assuage, *lenio*, 4.; *delenio*, 4.
assure, *confirmo*, 1.
at, *ad*, *apud*
Athenian, *Atheniensis*, 3.
attack, *peto*, 3.; *aggredior*, 3.
auction (to be for), *liceo*, 2.
autumn, *autumnus*, 2.
avarice, *avaritia*
avenge, *ulciscor*, 3.
aware, *certior*, *gnarus*
Bacchus, *Liber*, 2. (like puer)
bad, *malus*, *pravus*, *impröbus*
barbarous, *barbarian*, *barbarus*
bare, *nudus*; *bare-footed*, *nudus*
pedes
barren, *sterilis*
base, *turpis*
battle, *pugna*
be, *sum* (esse)
bear, *fero* (irr.)
beast, *bestia*, *belua*, *pecus* (-ud), 3. f.
beat, *verbero*, 1.; *caedo*, 3.
beaten (*am*), *vapulo*, 1.
beautiful, *formosus*, *pulcher*
beauty, *forma*
become, *fio* (irr.)
become-known, *innotesco*, 3.
becomes, *befits* (*it*), *decet*, 2. (impers.)
bee, *apis*, 3. f.
beech, *fagus*, 2. f.
before, *ante*
beg, *oro*, 1.
begin, *incipio*, 3.; *coepi* (irr.)
beginning, *exordium*
behave, *gero*, 3.
behind, *pone*, *post*
behold, *video*, 2.; *aspicio*, 3.
behoves (*it*), *oportet*, 2. (impers.)
Belgian, *Belga*, m.

believe, *credo*, 3.
belong, *pertineo*, 2.; *belongs* (*it*),
pertinet, 2.; *attinet*, 2.
below, *infra*
beseech, *oro*, 1.; *obtestor*, 1.
best, *optimus* (Adv.), *optimē*
bestow, *largior*, 4.
better, *melior*, (Adv.), *melius*
between, *inter*
beyond, *ultra*
big, *ingens*
bind, *vincio*, 4.
black, *niger*, *ater* (like *niger*)
blame, *culpo*, 1.
blaze, *ardeo*, 2.
blessed, *beatus*
blood, *sanguis* (in-), 3. m.
boast, *glorior*, 1.
body, *corpus* (ör-), 3. n.
bold, *audax*
book, *liber*, 2. (like *magister*)
born (*am*), *nascor*, 3.
born, *natus*
both, *ambo*, *uterque*
boy, *puer*, 2.
brave, *fortis*; *bravely*, *fortiter*
bread, *panis*, 3. m.
break, *frango*, 3.
bright, *fulgidus*, *clarus*
bring, *fero*, *affero* (irr.)
bring-back, *refero* (irr.)
Britain, *Britannia*
Briton, *Britannus*, 2.
broad, *latus*
brother, *frater* (tr-), 3. m.
buffalo, *urus*, 2.
build, *aedifico*, 1.; *condo*, 3.
bull, *taurus*, 2.
burn, *cremo*, 1.; *uro*, 3.
but, *sed*, *autem*
buy, *emo*, 3.
by, *a*, *ab*
by chance, *forte*
calamity, *calamitas*, 3. f.
call, *voco*, 1.; *appello*, 1.
can, *possum* (irr.), *queo* (irr.)
cannot, *nequeo* (irr.)
capable, *capax*
care (*take*), *curo*, 1.
carry, *porto*, 1.

carry-on, gero, 3.
catch, capto, 1.
cattle, pecus (ōr-), 3. n.
cease, cesso, 1.; desino, 3.
certainly, certē, sanē
chariot, currus, 4.
cherish, foveo, 2.
chief, maximus, praecipuus, sum-
 mus; chiefly, maximē
children, liberi, P. 2.
choose, lego, 3.; eligo, 3.
citizen, civis, 3. c.
city, ur-bs (b-), 3. f.
clear, perspicuus, liquidus
clearly, planē, sanē
climb, scando, ascendo, 3.
cling, haereo, adhaereo, 2.
clothe, vestio, 4.
cloud, nubes, 3. f.
coax, blandior, 4.
cold, frigus (ōr-), 3. n.
cold, frigidus
colour, color (ōr-), 3. m.
come! age! agendum!
come, venio, 4.; advenio, 4.
command, impero, 1.; jubeo, 2.
commend, commendo, 1.
commit, committo, 3.
common, communis, vulgaris
commonly, vulgo
compare, comparo, 1.; confero (irr.)
competent, par, idoneus
complain, queror, 3.
concerning, de
condemn, damno, 1.; condemno, 1.
confess, fateor, 2.; confiteor, 2.
confidently, fidenter, confidenter
congratulate, gratulor, 1.
conquer, vinco, 3.
conscious, conscius
consecrate, consecro, 1.
consider, cogito, 1.; considero, 1.
consistently, constanter
console, solor, consolor, 1.
consul, consul (ūl-), 3. m.
consult, consulo, 3.
consuming, consumer, edax
contemplate, contemplor, 1.
contend, certo, 1.
content, contentus

continual, perpetuus
contrary, contrarius
contrive, molior, 4.
convenient, commodus
converse, colloquor, 3.
cool, gelidus, frigidus
copious, largus
Corinth, Corinthus, 2. f.
corn, frumentum
counsel, consilium
counsel, consilior, 1.
count, numero, 1.; censeo, 2.
countenance, vultus, 4.
country, rus (rūr-), 3. n.
country (native), patria
cover, tego, 3.
crafty, callidus
create, creo, 1.
creditor, creditor (ōr-), m.
crown, corono, 1.
cultivate, colo, 3.
cure, medeor, 2.
cut, seco, 1.
danger, periculum
dare, audeo, 2.
darkness, tenebrae, P.
daughter, filia
day, dies, 5. c.
dead, mortuus
deaf, surdus
dear, carus
death, mor-s (t-), 3. f.; letum
deceitful, fallax
deceive, fallo, 3.; decipio, 3.
declare, declaro, 1.; renuncio, 1.
dedicate, dīco, 1.; dedīco, 1.
deed, factum
deem, puto, 1.; duco, 3.; reor, 2.
deep, altus
defeat, devinco, 3.
defence, defensio, 3. f.
defend, defendo, 3.
delay, moror, 1.; tardo, 1.
delight, delectatio, 3. f.
delight (tr.), delecto, 1.; juro, 1.
delight (intr.), gaudeo, 2.; laetor, 1.
deliver, trado, 3.
demand, posco, 3.; flagito, 1.
deny, nego, 1.
depart, discedo, 3.

deprive, privo, 1.
descended, ortus, oriundus, editus
deserve, mereor, 2.
design, consilium
desirable, optabilis
desire, cupiditas, 3. f.
desire, cupio, 3.
desirous, cupidus
destitute, inop-s
deter, deterreo, 2.
devoid, expers
devour, voro, 1.
devouring, edax
die, morior, 3.
difficult, difficilis
dig, fodio
diligent, diligens
disagreeable, molestus
disease, morbus, 2.
disgraceful, turpis
dishonest, improbus
displease, displiceo, 2.; offendo, 3.
distant (am), disto, absum, irr.
distrust, diffido, 3.
do, ago, 3.; facio, 3.; *be done*, fio (irr.)
doleful, tristis
doubt, dubito, 1.
doubtful, dubius
draw, traho, 3.; duco, 3.
dread, vereor, 2.
dream, somnium
drink, bibo, 3.
duty, officium
each (of two), uterque; (of more),
 quisque
eager, cupidus, sollicitus
earth, terra
easy, facilis; *easily*, facile
eat, edo (irr.), vescor, 3.
egg, ovum
Egypt, Aegyptus, f.
either, alteruter (declined like *uter*;
 or as *alter* and *uter*)
either, or, aut, vel, ve
elect, creo, 1.
elephant, elephas (ant-), 3. m.
eloquent, facundus, eloquens
else, alius; (Adv.) aliter
embrace, amplector, 3.
eminent, eximius, illustris

empire, imperium
empty, vacuus, inanis
end, finio, 4.; termino, 1.
endeavour, conor, 1.
endued, praeditus
engaged in (am), versor, 1.
enjoy, fruor, 3.; potior, 4.
enough, satis, sat
enter, intro, 1.
entirely, omnino, planē, prorsus
entreat, oro, 1.; obtestor, 1.
entrust, mando, 1.; commendo, 1.
envy, invidio, 2.
equal, par, aequalis
equally, aequē, pariter
err, erro, 1.
error, error (ōr-), 3. m.
escape, fugio, 3.
esteem, aestimo, 1.
Europe, Europa
every, quisque, omnis
every-day, quotidie
everywhere, ubique, passim
evade, fugio, 3.; fallo, 3.
evil, malus; (Subst.) malum
ewe, ovis, 3. f.
exactly, admodum
exceedingly, maximē, vehementer
excel, antecello, 3.; excello, 3.
excellent, praestans, optimus
excuse, ignosco, 3.; excuso, 1.
exempt, vacuus
exercise, exerceo, 2.
exhort, hortor, 1.
expedient, utilis
extremely, vehementer, oppido
fable, fabula
face, facies, 5.
fair, candidus
faith, fides, 5.
faithful, fidus, fidelis
faithfully, fideliter
fall, cado, 3.
famous, celebris, illustris
far, procul, longē
farmer, agricola, m.
farther, ulterior
farthest, ultimus
fast, cito, celeriter
father, pater (tr-), 3. m.

father-in-law, socer, 2. (like puer)
fault, culpa, vitium
favour, faveo, 2.
fawn, blandior, 4.
fear, timeo, 2.; metuo, 3.; vereor, 2.
fear, timor, 3. m.; metus, 4.
feed, alo, 3.; pasco, 3.
feed-on, vescor, 3.; pascor, 3.
feel, sentio, 4.
fertile, fertilis
few, pauci, P.; *how few*, quantulum
field, ager, 2. (like magister)
fierce, ferus, saevus
fiery, igneus
fight, pugno, 1.
figure, figura
fill, expleo, compleo, impleo, 2.
find, reperio, 4.; invenio, 4.
finger, digitus, 2.
finish, finio, 4.; conficio, 3.
first, primus
first, primum; *at first*, primo
fish, piscis, 3. m.
fit, aptus, idoneus
flatter, adulator, 1.; blandior, 4.
fleece, vellus (ēr-), 3. n.
fleet, classis, 3. f.
flock, grex (g-), 3. m.
flow, fluo, 3.
follow, sequor, 3.; subeo (irr.)
folly, stultitia
fond, studiosus, amans
food, cibus, 2.
foolish, stultus
foot, pes (d-), 3. m.
for (Prep.), pro; (Conj.), nam, enim
forbid, veto, 1.; prohibeo, 2.
force, vis, 3. f.
forget, obliviscor, 3.
forgetful, oblitus, immemor
formerly, olim, aliquando
forsake, desero, 3.
fortify, munio, 4.
fortune, fortuna
found, condo, 3.
fox, vulpes or vulpis, 3. f.
fraud, frau-s (d-), S. f.
free, liber
freedom, libertas, 3. f.
friendly, amicus, familiaris

frighten, terreo, 2.
from, a, ab
frost, gelu, 4. n.
full, plenus
furnish, ministro, 1.
gain, potior, 4.
game, ludus, 2.
Gaul, Gallia
general, dux (dūc-), 3. m.
generally, plerumque, ferē
Germany, Germania
ghosts, manes, P. 3. m.
girl, puella
give, do, dono, 1.
glide, labor, 3.
glorious, illustris, gloriosus
glory, gloria
go, eo (irr.); vado, 3.; proficiscor, 3.
god, deus, 2.
goddess, dea
gold, aurum
golden, aureus
good, bonus
govern, tempero, 1.; moderor, 1.
grateful, gratus
grave, gravis, serius
great, magnus, grandis, ingens
greatly, magnopere
Grecian } Graecus, Graius
Greek }
greedy, avidus
Greece, Graecia
green, viridis
guard, custodio, 4.; tueor, 2.
guest, conviva, m.
guilty, nocens, sons
hair, capillus, 2.; crinis, 3. m.
hall, aula
hand, manus, 4. f.
happiness, felicitas, 3. f.
happy, felix, beatus
hard, durus, difficilis
hardly, vix, aegrē, haud facile
hardness, durities, 5.
harm, noceo, 2.
harmless, innoxius, innocens
hate, odi (irr.)
hateful, odiosus
haughty, ferox
have, habeo, 2.

heal, medeor, 2.
health, valetud-o (in-), 3. f.
healthy, saluber (like acer)
hear, audio, 4.
heat, calor, 3. m.
heavy, gravis, onerosus
hedge, saepio, 4.
help, juvo, 1.; auxiliior, 1.; succurro, 3.
hen, gallina
here, hic; *hereafter*, olim
hide, celo, 1.; occulto, 1.; condo, 3.
high, altus, celsus
higher, superior
highest, supremus, summus
hill, collis, 3. m.
hinder, impedio, 4.
hinder, posterior
hindmost, postremus
history, historia
hither, huc
hitherto, hactenus
hold, teneo, 2.; habeo, 2.
Homer, Homērus, 2.
honest, probus
honey, mel (mell-), 3. n.
honour, honor, honos (or-), 3. m.
honourable, honestus
honoured, honoratus
hope, spes, 5.
horn, cornu, 4. n.
horse, equus, 2.
hour, hora
house, domus, 4. (irr.)
how, quam, quomodo, ut
how-great, quantus
how-many, quot (ind.)
huge, ingens
human, humanus
hunger, esurio, 4.
hunger, fames, 3. f.
hunt, venor, 1.
hurt, noceo, 2.; laedo, 3.
hurtful, nocuus, noxius
husband, maritus, 2.; vir, 2.
ice, glacies, 5.
Ides, Idus, P. 4. f.
ignorant, nescius, ignarus, rudis
ill, male
illustrious, clarus, praeclarus
imitate, imitor, 1.

immediately, statim
impart, impertio(r), 4.
impatient, impatiens
impious, impius
impotent, impotens
improper (it-is), dedecet, 2.
improve, emendo, 1.
in, in
inconvenient, incommodus
indeed, profecto, quidem
indulge, indulgeo, 2.
industry, industria
infant, infan-s (t-), 3. c.
ingenuous, ingenuus
injurious, damnosus, noxius, perniciosus
injury, injuria
innocent, innocens, insons
instruct, erudio, 4.
interests, interest (impers.)
into, in
invent, invenio, 4.
island, insula
Italy, Italia
javelin, jaculum
join, jungo, 3.
joy, laetitia, gaudium
judge, iudex (ic-), 3. c.
judge, iudico, 1.
just, justus
keen, acer, acutus
keep, servo, 1.
kid, hoedus, 2.
kill, interficio, 3.
kind, benignus, aequus
kind, genus (ēr-), 3. n.
kindred, cognatus
king, rex (reg-), 3.
kingdom, regnum
knee, genu, 4. n.
know, scio, 4.
know-not, nescio, 4.; ignoro, 1.
known, notus, cognitus
labour, labor, 3. m.
labour, laboro, 1.
lamb, agnus, 2.
lamented, flebilis, defletus
land, terra
language, lingua
large, magnus, grandis

last, ultimus, extremus, postremus, summus
lately, late, nuper, modō
Latin, Latinus
latter, hic
laugh, rideo, 2.
lavish, prodigus, profusus
law, lex (lēg-), 3. f.
lay (on), impono, 3.
lazy, ignavus, desidiosus
lead, duco, 3.
lead-up, adduco, 3.
leader, dux (dūc-), 3. m.
leaf, folium
learn, disco, 3.
learned, doctus
learning, doctrina
least, minimus
leave, relinquo, linquo, 3.
leave, venia
leisure (am at), vaco, 1.
lend, commōdo, 1.; credo, 3.
less, minor
lessen, minuo, 3.
let, sino, 3.; patior, 3.
letter, littera, epistola
liable, obnoxius, subjectus
liberal, liberalis
lie (down), jaceo, 2.; cubo, 1.
life, vita
light, lux (luc-), 3. f.
light (is), lucet
light, levis
lightning, fulgur (ūr-), 3. n.
like, libet (mihi, etc.), 2.
like, similis
limbs, artūs, P. 4.
lion, leo, 3. m.
little, parvus, exiguus
little, too-little, parum
live, vivo, 3.
lo, en, ecce
long, longus
long, diu
lord, dominus, 2.
lose, amitto, 3.; perdo, 3.
love, amo, 1.; diligo, 3.
love, amor, 3. m.
loving, amans
lower, inferior

lowest, infimus
luxury, luxuria
Lydian, Lydus, 2.
mad (am), furo, 3.; insanio, 4.
made (am), fio (irr.)
magnanimity, magnanimitas, 3. f.
make, facio, 3.; efficio, 3.
make-honey, mellifico, 1.
man, vir, 2.; (human-being), homo (in-), 3. m.
manifest, manifestus
many, multus; plures; plurimus
march, proficiscor, 3.
marry, nubo (of woman), 3.; duco (of man), 3.
master, magister, 2.; dominus, 2.
meditate, meditor, 1.
meet, occurro, 3.
mention, memoro, commemoro, 1.
merely, duntaxat, modo, tantum
messenger, nuncius, 2.
mighty, magnus, ingens
mild, mitis
milk, lac (lact-), 3. n.
mind, animus, 2.; mens (t-), 3. f.
mind, curo, 1.; caveo, 2.
mindful, memor (ör-)
minge, misceo, admisceo, 2.
miserable, miser
mistress, magistra
mock, illudo, 3.
money, pecunia
month, mensis, 3. m.
moon, luna
morally-right, honestus
more, plus, amplius; magis
morning, aurora
mortal, mortalis
most, plerique; plurimus
mother, mater (tr-), 3. f.
mountain, mons (t-), 3. m.
mourned, flebilis, defletus
mournful, tristis, lugubris
move, moveo, 2.
mow, meto, 3.
much, multum
mud, limus, S. 2.
murder, caedes, 3. f.
musical, canōrus
Muse, Musa

- my, mine, meus*
name, nomen (in-), 3. n.
name, nomino, 1.; nuncupo, 1.
Naples, Neapolis
nature, natura
nay, immo
near, prope, juxta
near, propinquus, vicinus
nearly, prope, propemodum
necessary, necessarius, necesse
reed, egeo, indigeo, 2.; opus-habec,
opus-est
neglect, neglego, 3.
negligent, neglegens
neighbouring, vicinus
neither, neuter (irr.)
net, rete, 3. n.
never, nunquam
nevertheless, tamen
new, novus
night, nox (ct-), 3. f.
no, non, minimē
no, none, nullus (irr.)
noble, nobilis
nobles, procēres, P. 3. m.
nobody, nemo (in-), 3. m.
noon, meridies, 5. m.
not, non, haud; not-yet, non-
dum
not-at-all, minimē
nothing, nihil, nil (und.)
now, nunc, modo
nowhere, nusquam
nowise, nihil, neutiquam
Numidian, Numida, m.
nurture, nutrio, 4.
nut, nux (nuc-), 3. f.
obey, pareo, 2.; obedio, 4; obtem-
pero, 1.
obscure, obscurus
of-great-value, magni
of-more-value, pluris
of-such-worth, tanti
of-what-kind, qualis
often, saepe
old, senex; vetus, vetustus
old-age, senectus (ūt-), 3. f.
on-account-of, propter
on-all-sides, undique
on-this-side, cis, citra
once, quondam, olim; semel
one, unus; (of two), alter
only, modo, tantum, solum
only, solus, unicus
open, apertus; candidus, integer
opinion, sententia
oppose (tr.), oppono, 3.
oppose (intr.), adversor, 1.
opposed, adversus, oppositus
O that, utinam, o si
other, alius; other (the), alter
ought, debeo, 2.
our, noster
out of, e, ex
outshine, praeluceo (luxi), 2.
outside, extra
outstrip, praecurro, 3.
outworn, confectus
overflow, abundo, 1.; affluo, 3.
overflowing, affluens
overhang, immineo; impendeo, 2.
owe, debeo, 2.
pace, passus, 4.
pain, dolor, 3. m.
pale (am), palleo, 2.
pale, pallidus, pallens
pardon, ignosco, 3.
part, pars (t-), 3. f.
partaker, particeps
partly, partim
past, praeteritus
patient, patiens
pay, solvo, 3.
peace, pax (pāc-), 3. f.
pear-tree, pirus, 2. f.
people, pōpulus, 2.
perceive, sentio, 4.
perform, fungor, 3.; praesto, 1.
perhaps, fortasse, forsitan
perish, pereo (irr.)
pernicious, perniciosus
philosopher, philosophus, 2.
philosophy, philosophia
physician, medicus, 2.
pious, pius
pity, misereor, 2.; miseret (me, etc.),
2. (impers.)
place, pono, 3.
place, locus, 2.
plan, molior, 4.

plant, sero, 3.
play, ludo, 3.
play, ludus, 2.
pleasant, jucundus, amoenus
please, placeo, 2.
pleasure, voluptas, 3. f.
plenty, copia
plenty, affâtim, abunde
plot, insidior, 1.
plough, aro, 1.
pluck, vello, 3.
poet, poëta, m.
poison, venenum
poor, pauper (êr-)
possess, potior, 4.
possessing, compos (ôt-)
powerful, potens
powerless, impos (ôt-)
praise, laudo, 1.
praise, laus (laud-), 3. f.
praiseworthy, laudabilis
pray, precor, 1.; oro, 1.
prefer, antepono, 3.; praepono, 3.
prepare, paro, 1.
present, dono, 1.
present (am), adsum (irr.)
preserve, conservo, 1.
preside, praesideo, 2.; praesum (irr.)
press, premo, 3.
price, pretium
pride, superbia
priest, sacerdos (ôt-), 3. m.
procurable, parabilis
prodigal, prodigus, profusus
profit, prosuam (irr.), proficio, 3.
promise, promitto, 3.; polliceor, 2.
proper (it is), decet, 2. (impers.)
proper, proprius
protect, protego, 3.
prove, probô, comprobo, 1.
prudence, prudentia
prudent, prudens
punish, punio, 4.
punishment, poena
pupil, discipulus, 2.
queen, regîna
quite, admodum, prorsus, omnino
quiver, trepido, 1.
rage, furo, 3.; saevio, 4.
rashness, temeritas, 3. f.

rather, potius
rather (would), malo (irr.)
ray, radius, 2.
read, lego, 3.
reap, meto, 3.
reason, ratio, f. 3.; causa
recall, revoco, 1.
receive, accipio, 3.
reckon, censeo, 2.; existimo, 1.
recollect, recordor, 1.
recommend, commendo, 1.
reconcile, concilio, 1.
refuse, recuso, 1.
regret, piget (me, etc.), 2.
reign, regno, 1.
rejoice, gaudeo, 2.; laetor, 1.
relate, narro, commemoro, 1.
related, cognatus
remain, maneo, 2.
remaining (the), reliquus
remedy, remedium
remember, memini (irr.), recordor, 1.; reminiscor, 3.
remind, admonéo, 2.
renowned, nobilis, clarus, praeclarus
repent, poenitet (me, etc.), 2.
report, perhibeo, 2.
repose, requiesco, 3.
require, postulo, 1.; posco, 3.
rescue, eripio, 3.
resist, repugno, 1.; resisto, 3.
rest (the), ceterus
restore, reddo, 3.; restituo, 3.
restrain, cohibeo, 2.
return, redeo (irr.)
reverence, revereor, 2.
revile, maledico, 3.
reward, praemium
rich, dives (ît-), locuples (êt-)
riches, divitiae, P.
ride, equito, 1.
rightly, rectâ
rise, surgo, 3.
river, fluvius, 2.; amnis, 3. m.
road, via
rod, virga
Roman, Romanus
Rome, Roma
rough, asper, hirtus
round, around, circum, circa

rule, rego, 3.; dominor, 1.
run, curro, 3.
run away, diffugio, 3.
rush, ruo, 3.
sacred, sacer (like niger)
sad, tristis, moestus, flebilis
safety, sâlus (ût-), 3. f.
sail, navigo, 1.
sailor, navita, nauta, m.
same, idem
satisfy, satisfacio, 3.
save, servo, 1.; conservo, 1.
say, dico, 3.; aio (irr.)
scarcely, vix, aegrê
school, schola
sea, mare, 3. n.
second, secundus, alter
second-time, iterum
secretly, clam, clanculum
see, video, 2.; cerno, 3.
seek, peto, 3.; quaero, 3.
seem, videor, 2.
seer, vates, 3. c.
seize, rapio, 3.; corripio, 3.
seldom, raro
self, ipse
sell, vendo, 3.; venumdo, 1.
senate, senatus, 4.
send, mitto, 3.; ago, 3.
serve, servio, 4.
set-out, *set-off*, proficiscor, 3.
several, aliquot
shade, umbra
shape, figūra
sheep, ovis, 3. f.
shepherd, pastor, 3. m.
ship, navis, 3. f.
short, brevis
show, monstro, 1.; ostendo, 3.
shut, claudio, 3.
sick, aeger (like niger), aegrotus
silver, argentum
sin, pecco, 1.
sing, cano, 3.; canto, 1.
sister, soror, 3. f.
sit, sedeo, 2.
size, magnitudo, 3. f.
skilful, *skilled*, peritus, sciens
slave, servus, 2.
sleep, dormio, 4.

small, parvus, tenuis
soft, mollis, blandus
soften, mollio, 4.
so great, *so much*, tantus
soldier, miles (ît-), 3. m.
so-many, tot
so-often, toties
some, nonnullus; aliqui; quidam
sometimes, aliquando, interdum
son, filius, 2.
son-in-law, gener, 2. (like puer)
soon, mox, cito
soothe, delenio, 4.; mulceo, 2.
sorry (*am*), piget, (me), &c.
soul, animus, 2.
sow, sero, 3.
spare, parco, 3.
speak, loquor, 3.; dico, 3.; fari, 1.
speak-falsely, mentior, 4.
spring, vēr (ēr-), 3. n.
sprung, editus, ortus
spur, calcar (âr-), 3. n.
stand, sto, 1.; consisto, 3.
stand-near, adsto, 1.; adsisto, 3.
stag, cervus, 2.
star, stella
stay, maneo, 2.
step, gradus, 4.
stern, torvus
story, fabula
strengthen, firmo, 1.
study, studeo, 2.
study, studium
stun, obtundo, 3.
subdue, domo, 1.
subject, obnoxius
succeed, succedo, 3.
succour, succurro, 3.
such, talis
suddenly, subito, repentē
suffer, patior, 3.; tolero, 1.
suffice, sufficio, 3.
suit, convenio, 4.
suitable, *suited*, conveniens
suitably, convenienter
sun, sol (sôl-), 3. m.
sup, ceno, 1.
superior, superior
suppliant, supplex (îc-)
supplicate, supplico, 1.

supply, *suppedito*, 1.
support, *subsidium*
suppose, *puto*, 1.
supreme, *supremus*, *summus*
sure, *certus*; *surely*, *certē*
surpass, *exsupero*, 1.; *praesto*, 1.
suspect, *suspicio*, 1.
swallow, *hirundo* (in-), 3. f.
sweet, *dulcis*, *suavis*
swift, *citus*, *celer*, *velox*
swiftly, *celeriter*
swim on, *innato*
sword, *gladius*, 2.; *ensis*, 3. m.
table, *mensa*
take, *capio*, 3.
take-away, *adimo*, 3.; *demo*, 3.
talent, *ingenium*
tame, *domo*, 1.
teach, *doceo*, 2.
tell, *nuncio*, 1.; *dico*, 3.
temple, *templum*
tenacious, *tenax*
tender, *tener*
terror, *terror*, 3. m.
than, *quam*
that, *is*, *ille*, *iste*
then, *tunc*, *tum*, *deinde*
thence, *inde*, *illinc*, *istinc*
there, *ibi*, *illic*, *istic*
thing, *res*, 5.
think (reflect), *cogito*, 1.
think, *existimo*, 1.; *puto*, 1.
thirst, *sitio*, 4.
thirst, *sitis*, 3. f.
this, *hic*
thither, *illuc*, *eo*
thoroughly, *penitus*, *prorsus*
thousands, *millia*, P. 3. n.
threaten, *minor*, 1.; *minitor*, 1.
thrifty, *parcus*
through, *per*
throw, *jacio*, 3.
thunder, *tonitru*, 4. n.
thy, *thine*, *tuus*
till, *colo*, 3.
time, *tempus* (ör-), 3. n.
timid, *timidus*
to, *ad*
to-day, *hodie*
together, *una*, *simul*

toil, *labor*, 3. m.
to-morrow, *cras*
tongue, *lingua*
too-much, *nimis*, *nimum*
tooth, *dens*, 3. m.
touch, *tango*, 3.
town-walls, *moenia*, P. 3. n.
tragic, *tragicus*
tree, *arbor* (ör-), 3. f.
tremble, *tremo*, 3.
tribe, *tribus*, 4. f.
trifle, *nugor*, 1.
trifles, *nugae*, P.
Trojan, *Trojanus*, 2.; *Teucer*, 2.
troublesome, *molestus*
Troy, *Troja*
true, *verus*
truly, *verē*, *vero*, *ex vero*
trust, *fido*, *confido*, 3.
truth, *veritas*, 3. f.
try, *tempto*, 1.; *experior*, 4.
tumult, *tumultus*, 4.
turn, *verto*, 3.
under, *sub*
understand, *intellēgo*, 3.
unequal, *impar*, *dispar*, *inaequalis*
unfaithful, *infidus*, *infidelis*
unfriendly, *inimicus*
ungrateful, *ingratus*
unhappy, *infelix*
unimpaired, *integer*
unjust, *injustus*
unkind, *iniquus*, *asper*
unknown, *ignotus*
unlike, *dissimilis*
unmindful, *immemor* (ör-)
unite, *concilio*, 1.; *conjungo*, 3.
unpleasant, *injuvundus*, *ingratus*
unskilful, *imperitus*, *insciens*
un teach, *dedoceo*, 2.
untrained, *rudis*
unusual, *insolitus*, *insuetus*
unwelcome, *ingratus*
unwilling, *invitus*
unwilling (am), *nolo* (irr.)
unworthy, *indignus*
unworthy (deem), *dedignor*, 1.
use, *utor*, 3.
use, *usus*, 4.
useful, *utilis*; *usefully*, *utiliter*

useless, inutilis
usual, solitus, assuetus
usually, ferè, plerumque
utmost, plurimus, summus
vain (in), frustra, nequicquam
vain, irritus, vanus
vale, *valley*, vallis, 3. f.
valiant, fortis
valour, virtus (üt-), 3. f.
value, aestimo, 1.
vanquish, vinco, 3.
vast, ingens, vastus, maximus
very, valdè, admodum, sanè
vice, vitium
victory, victoria
vigorously, fortiter, strenuè
Virgil, Virgilius, 2.
virgin, virgo (in-), 3. f.
virtue, virtus (üt-), 3. f.
virtuous, bonus, probus, frugi
void, vacuus, inanis
wage, gero, 3.; infero (irr.)
wait, exspecto, 1.
walk, ambulo, 1.
wander, erro, 1.; vagor, 1.
want, careo, egeo, 2.; desidero, 1.
wanting (am), desum (irr.)
war, bellum
war (make), bello, 1.
warn, moneo, 2.
wash, lavo, 1.
waste, vasto, 1.; consumo, 3.
water, aqua
way, via
weak, infirmus, imbecillus
wearied, *weary*, fessus, defessus
weary (am), taedet (me, etc.), 2.
weep, fleo, 2.
welcome, gratus
well, bene; age; quid?
well (am), valeo, 2.
well (get), convalesco, 3.
when, quando; quum
whence, unde
where, ubi, quā
wherefore, quare, quamobrem
whether, utrum, num, -ne, an
whichever (of two), uterumque

white, albus, candidus, niveus
whither, quo
whoever, *whoso*, quisquis, quicumque
whole, totus, universus, integer
wholesome, salutaris, saluber
why, cur, quare, quamobrem
wicked, malus, improbus, nefarius
wide, latus, amplus
wife, uxor, 3.
wild, ferus
willing (am), volo (irr.)
willingly, libenter
wine, vinum
wisdom, sapientia
wise, sapiens; *wise* (am), sapio, 3.
wisely, sapienter
wish, volo (irr.)
wish-not, nolo (irr.)
with, cum
within, intra
without (am), careo, 2.
without, (prep.) sine, absque, extra;
 (conj.) quin, ut non
woe! vae!
wolf, lupus, 2.
woman, femina; mulier, 3.
wonder, miror, 1.
wonderfully, mirè
wont (am), soleo, 2.
wood (forest), silva
wool, lana
work, opus (ör-), 3. n.
worse, pejor; (adv.), pejus
worst, pessimus; (adv.), pessimè
worthy, dignus
worthy (deem), dignor, 1.
wound, vulnero, 1.
wretched, miser (like tener)
write, scribo, 3.
wroth (am), stomachor, 1.; succen-
 seo, 2.
year, annus, 2.
yes, etiam, vero, immo
yesterday, heri
yet, adhuc; tamen
yield, cedo, 2.
your, vester (2nd pers. sing.), tuus
youth, juvenus (ut-), 3.

THE ROMAN CALENDAR.

A Roman month had three chief days: *Kalendae* or *Calendae* (*Calends*); *Nonae* (*Nones*); *Idus* (*Ides*). The other days were counted back from these, the rules being:—(1) For days before the Nones or Ides, subtract from the day on which these fall increased by one. (2) For days before the Calends subtract from the number of days in the month, increased by two. Thus: for the 3rd of May subtract 3 from 7 + 1, and the day is *ante diem* (a.d.) v. Non. Mai. For the 16th subtract 16 from 31 + 2, and the day is *ante diem* (a.d.) xvii. Kal. Jun.

Days of Eng- lish Month.	MARTIUS, MAIUS, JULIUS, OCTO- BER, 31 Days.	JANUARIUS, AUGUS- TUS, DECEMBER, 31 Days.	APRILIS, JUNIUS, SEPTEMBER, NO- VEMBER, 30 Days.	FEBRUARIUS, 28 Days—in every fourth year 29.
1	Kalendis	Kalendis	Kalendis	Kalendis
2	a.d. VI.	a.d. IV.	a.d. IV.	a.d. IV.
3	a.d. V.	a.d. III.	a.d. III.	a.d. III.
4	a.d. IV.	Pridie	Pridie	Pridie
5	a.d. III.	Nonis	Nonis	Nonis
6	Pridie	a.d. VIII.	a.d. VIII.	a.d. VIII.
7	Nonis	a.d. VII.	a.d. VII.	a.d. VII.
8	a.d. VIII.	a.d. VI.	a.d. VI.	a.d. VI.
9	a.d. VII.	a.d. V.	a.d. V.	a.d. V.
10	a.d. VI.	a.d. IV.	a.d. IV.	a.d. IV.
11	a.d. V.	a.d. III.	a.d. III.	a.d. III.
12	a.d. IV.	Pridie	Pridie	Pridie
13	a.d. III.	Idibus	Idibus	Idibus
14	Pridie	a.d. XIX.	a.d. XVIII.	a.d. XVI.
15	Idibus	a.d. XVIII.	a.d. XVII.	a.d. XV.
16	a.d. XVII.	a.d. XVII.	a.d. XVI.	a.d. XIV.
17	a.d. XVI.	a.d. XVI.	a.d. XV.	a.d. XIII.
18	a.d. XV.	a.d. XV.	a.d. XIV.	a.d. XII.
19	a.d. XIV.	a.d. XIV.	a.d. XIII.	a.d. XI.
20	a.d. XIII.	a.d. XIII.	a.d. XII.	a.d. X.
21	a.d. XII.	a.d. XII.	a.d. XI.	a.d. IX.
22	a.d. XI.	a.d. XI.	a.d. X.	a.d. VIII.
23	a.d. X.	a.d. X.	a.d. IX.	a.d. VII.
24	a.d. IX.	a.d. IX.	a.d. VIII.	a.d. VI.
25	a.d. VIII.	a.d. VIII.	a.d. VII.	a.d. V.
26	a.d. VII.	a.d. VII.	a.d. VI.	a.d. IV.
27	a.d. VI.	a.d. VI.	a.d. V.	a.d. III.
28	a.d. V.	a.d. V.	a.d. IV.	Pridie
29	a.d. IV.	a.d. IV.	a.d. III.	
30	a.d. III.	a.d. III.	Pridie	
31	Pridie	Pridie		

[In Leap-year, Feb. 24th (a.d. VI. Kal. Mart.) was twice reckoned,—hence this day was called *DIES BISSEXTUS*, and Leap-year itself *ANNUS BISSEXTUS*.]

NUMERALS.

ARABIC NUMERALS.	ROMAN NUMERALS.	CARDINALS; answering the question Quot? how many?	ORDINALS; answering the question Quotus, a, um? which in numeric order?	DISTRIBUTIVES; answering the question Quoteni, ae, a? how many each?	NUMERAL ADVERBS; answering the question Quoties? how many times?
1	I	unus, <i>one</i>	m. -us, f. -a, n. -um. primus, <i>first</i>	m. -i, f. -ae, n. -a. singuli, <i>one each</i>	semel, <i>once</i> .
2	II	duo, <i>two</i>	secundus, <i>second</i>	binii, <i>two each, &c.</i>	bis, <i>twice</i> .
3	III	tres, <i>three</i>	tertius, <i>third</i>	terni, or trini	ter, <i>thrice</i> .
4	IV	quattuor, <i>four</i>	quartus, <i>fourth</i>	quaterni	quater, <i>four times, &c.</i>
5	V	quinque, <i>five</i>	quintus, <i>fifth</i>	quini	quinques
6	VI	sex, <i>six</i>	sextus, <i>sixth</i>	seni	sexies.
7	VII	septem, <i>seven</i>	septimus, <i>seventh</i>	septeni	septies.
8	VIII	octo, <i>eight</i>	octavus, <i>eighth</i>	octoni	octies.
9	IX	novem, <i>nine</i>	nonus, <i>ninth</i>	noveni	novies.
10	X	decem, <i>ten, &c.</i>	decimus, <i>tenth, &c.</i>	deni	decies.
11	XI	undecim	undecimus	undeni	undecies.
12	XII	duodecim	duodecimus	duodeni	duodecies.
13	XIII	tredecim	tertius decimus	terni deni	tredecies.
14	XIV	quattuordecim	quartus decimus	quaterni deni	quattuordecies.
15	XV	quindecim	quintus decimus	quini deni	quindecies.
16	XVI	sedecim	sextus decimus	seni deni	sedecies.
17	XVII	septemdecim	septimus decimus	septeni deni	septiesdecies.
18	XVIII	duodeviginti	duodevicesimus	duodevicieni	duodevices.
19	XIX	undeviginti	undevicesimus	undeviceni	undevices.
20	XX	viginti	vicesimus	vicieni	vices
21	XXI	unus et viginti	unus et vicesimus	vicieni singuli	semel et vices.
28	XXVIII	duodetriginta	duodetricesimus	duodetriceeni	duodetrices.
29	XXIX	undetriginta	undetricesimus	undetriceeni	undetrices.
30	XXX	triginta	trigesimus	triceeni	trices.
40	XL	quadraginta	quadragessimus	quadrageni	quadragies.

50	L	quinquaginta	quinquagesimus	quinquageni	quinquages.
60	LX	sexaginta	sexagesimus	sexageni	sexages.
70	LXX	septuaginta	septuagesimus	septuageni	septuages.
80	LXXX	octoginta	octogesimus	octogeni	octoges.
90	XC	nonaginta	nonagesimus	nonageni	nonages.
99	IC	undecentum	undecentesimus	undecenteni	undecentes.
100	C	centum	centesimus	centeni	centes.
101	CI	centum et unus	centesimus primus	centeni singuli	centes semel.
200	CC	ducenti (ae, a)	ducentesimus	ducenti	ducenties.
300	CCC	trecenti	trecentesimus	trecenti	trecenties.
400	CCCC	quadringenti	quadringentesimus	quadringeni	quadringenties.
500	D, or Io	quingenti	quingentesimus	quingeni	quingenties.
600	DC	sexcenti	sexcentesimus	secenti	sexcenties.
700	DCC	septingenti	septingentesimus	septingeni	septingenties.
800	DCCC	octingenti	octingentesimus	octingeni	octingenties.
900	DCCCC	nongenti	nongentesimus	nongeni	nongenties.
1,000	M, or cIo	mille	millesimus	nongeni	milles.
2,000	MM, or IIM	duo millia	bis millesimus	binga millia	bis milles.
3,000	VM, or Io	quinque millia	quinques millesimus	quina millia	quinques milles.
10,000	XM, or ccIo	decem millia	decies millesimus	dena millia	decies milles.
50,000	LM, or Io	quinquaginta millia	quinquages millesimus	quinquagena millia	quinquages milles.
100,000	ccclIo	centum millia	centies millesimus	centena millia	centies milles.
500,000	lIo	quingenta millia	quingentes millesimus	quingena millia	quingentes milles.
1,000,000	ccclIo	decies centum millia	decies centies millesimus	decies centena millia	decies centies milles.

Add. 1. MULTIPPLICATIVES, answering the question Quotuplex? how many fold? are: simplex, duplex, triplex, quadruplex, quintuplex, etc. So septemplex, sevenfold; decemplex, tenfold; centuplex, a hundredfold.

Add. 2. PROPORTIONALS, answering the question Quotuplus? how many times greater? are: simplex, duplus, triplus, quadruplus, etc.

Study the Table on the opposite page attentively.

=N. means 'same as Nominative:.' =D. 'same as Dative.'

1. *What Vowels appear at the end of Cases?*

The five Latin Vowels.

2. *What Consonants appear at the end of Cases?*

Two : m and s.

3. *What appears as to the first three Cases of a Neuter Substantive in each Number?*

They are the same.

4. *What letter ends those Cases in the Plural?*

The Vowel *æ*.

5. *What appears as to the last three Cases in each Number?*

They are the same for all Genders.

6. *What appears as to the Vocative Case in each Number?*

It is the same as the Nominative, except in the Singular of Substantives in ~~the~~ of Declension II.

7. *What appears as to the Ablative Plural?*

It is the same as the Dative.

8. *What appears as to the Genitive Cases?*

They are different in each Declension; and so distinguish the Five Declensions.

9. *What appears in the Genitive Plural?*

A Capital, which is the CHARACTER of the Declension.

10. *Why has the G. P. two Endings in the Third Declension, one of which is without a Capital?*

um is the Ending in I-Nouns; but Consonant Nouns may have before **um** for Character any one of the Consonants c, g; t, d; p, b; l, m, n, r.

MODEL EXERCISE 1.

Take the Substantive ().

To what Declension (and Division) does it belong?

Of what Gender is it? (Rule.)

Decline it from the opposite Table.

1. Without English.

2. With English.

Decline it with the Epithet ().

ENDINGS OF ADJECTIVES.				PRONOMINAL ADJECTIVES.			
I.				II.			
SINGULAR.				SINGULAR.			
Nom.	m.	f.	n.	(1) m. f.	n.	(2) m. f.	n.
Voc.	is	ă	um	—	—	—	—
Acc.	um	am	um	= N.	= N.	= N.	= N.
Gen.	i	ae	i	em	is	em	is
Dat.	o	ae	o	i	i	i	i
Abl.	o	ă	o	o	o	i	i
PLURAL.				PLURAL.			
Nom.	i	ae	ă	es	ă	es	is
Voc.	= N.	= N.	= N.	= N.	= N.	= N.	= N.
Acc.	os	as	= N.	es	= N.	es	= N.
Gen.	orum	arum	orum	um	um	um	um
Dat.	is	is	is	ibus	ibus	ibus	ibus
Abl.	= D.	= D.	= D.	= D.	= D.	= D.	= D.

These are distinguished by forming Gen. S. in ius, D. S. in i: as, nullus, G. nullius, D. nulli. So unus, ullus, solus, totus, alius (alius for ali-ius): alter, uter, neuter, and compounds of uter. So the Pronouns—is (i-ius = ejus; ei). hic (ho-ius = hujus; ho-i-cæ = huic). ille (ill-ius, ill-i), iste (ist-ius, ist-i), ipse (ips-ius, ips-i). qui (quo-ius = cujus, quo-i = cui). Some form the N. A. Neut. S. in d: as, aliud (for aliod or alid), id, illud (for illod), istud (for istod), quod; quid.

Obs. 1.—Adjectives of Class I. with Masc. like puer keep e: as, tener (for tenerus). Adjectives with Masc. like magister drop e except in N. V. S. Masc.: as, niger (for nigrus) nigr-.

Obs. 2.—Adjectives of Class II. like acer (acris, acre) have three endings in N. V. S., but in the other Cases follow Division (2). So celer, celeris, celere.

Observation of the opposite Table shows that the First Class of Adjectives follows the First two Declensions of Substantives :—

bonus, a, um, *like* dominus, mensa, bellum.

tener " " " puer " "

niger " " " magister " "

The Second Class follows the Third Declension, and chiefly (except Comparatives and a few others) the I-division, so as to form -ium in Gen. Pl. and -ia in N. Ac. Neut. Pl.

Tristis and its large class, acer, felix, and others in ax, ix, ox, ux, have Abl. S. i; ingens and others in ns, rs, r, have Abl. i or e.

The following have Abl. i, Gen. Pl. -um, no Neut. Pl. :—

degener	memor	uber
inops	immemor	vigil

The following have Abl. e, Gen. Pl. um, no Neut. Pl.* (except ditia from dis for dives) :—

compos	dives	sospes
impos	pauper	superstes
deses	puber	

Vetus (veter-) is like melior.

MODEL EXERCISE 2.

Take the Adjective ().

To what Class and Division does it belong?

Has it forms of Comparison? If so, say them.

Decline it from the opposite Table.

Decline it with the Substantive ().

Does it form an Adverb? If so, name it, with its forms of Comparison.

MODEL EXERCISE 3.

Conjugate the () Verb () like ().

1. Say its Active Tense-scheme.

2. Say its Passive Tense-scheme, if any.

(N.B. For any Verb in the Four Conjugations use the Schemes which follow.)

* Adjectives which have no Neuter Plural are in general such as qualify persons only, not things.

SCHEME OF THE
ACTIVE

		INDICATIVE MOOD.												
		Singular.			Plural.									
		1.	2.	3.	1.	2.	3.							
Present.	Am-	o	as	at	amus	atis	ant							
	Mon-	eo	es	et	emus	etis	ent							
	Reg-	o	is	it	imus	itis	unt							
	Aud-	io	is	it	imus	itis	iunt							
Fut. Simple.	Ama-	}	bo	bis	bit	bimus	bitis	bunt						
	Mone-													
	Reg-	}	am	es	et	emus	etis	ent						
	Audi-													
Imperfect.	Ama-	}	bam	bas	bat	bamus	batis	bant						
	Mone-													
	Reg-e-	}												
	Audi-e-													
Perfect.	Amav-	}	i	isti	it	imus	istis	erunt v. ere						
	Monu-													
	Rex-	}												
	Audiv-													
Fut. Perf.	Amav-	}	ero	eris	erit	erimus	eritis	erint						
	Monu-													
	Rex-	}												
	Audiv-													
Pluperfect.	Amav-	}	eram	eras	erat	eramus	eratis	erant						
	Monu-													
	Rex-	}												
	Audiv-													

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

	Present.			Future.			
	S. 2.	Pl. 2.		S. 2.	S. 3.	Pl. 2.	Pl. 3.
Am-	ā	ate	~	ato	ato	atote	anto
Mon-	ē	ete	~	eto	eto	etote	ento
Reg-	ē	ite	~	ito	ito	itote	unto
Aud-	ī	ite	~	ito	ito	itote	iunto

Note.—This and the two following tables are useful for comparison of the Conjugations, and for saying the Tense-scheme (without English or with) of any Verbs selected from the Vocabulary, and from the Table of Conjugation. Verbs of the Third Conjugation require most practice, including those in *io*, as *capio*, *cupio*, *facio*, *fodio*, *fugio*, *facio*, *pario*, *rapio*, with their compounds, and those of *-lacio*, *-specio*.

FOUR CONJUGATIONS.
VOICE.

CONJUNCTIVE MOOD.						
Singular.				Plural.		
	1.	2.	3.	1.	2.	3.
Am-	em	es	et	emus	etis	ent
Mon-	eam	eas	eat	eamus	eatis	eant
Reg-	am	as	at	amus	atis	ant
Aud-	iam	ias	iat	iamus	iatis	iant

Ama-	}	rem	res	ret	remus	retis	rent
Mone-							
Rege-							
Audi-							

Amav-	}	erim	eris	erit	erimus	eritis	erint
Monu-							
Rex-							
Audiv-							

Amav-	}	issem	isses	isset	issemus	issetis	issent
Monu-							
Rex-							
Audiv-							

VERB INFINITIVE.						
INFINITIVE.				GERUND.		
Pres. Imperf.		Perf. Pluperf.		N. Ac.	G.	D. Abl.
Amā-	}	Amav-	}	Am-and-	}	um, i, o
Monē-		Monu-		Mon-end-		
Regē-		Rex-		Reg-end-		
Audī-		Audiv-		Audi-end-		

PARTICIPLE Pres. Impf.		SUPINES.		PARTICIPLE Future.	
Am-	ans	Amat-	}	. 1. 2.	urus
Mon-	}	Monit-			
Reg-		Rect-			
Audi-		Audit-			

SCHEME OF THE
PASSIVE

INDICATIVE MOOD.*							
		Singular.			Plural.		
		1.	2.	3.	1.	2.	3.
Present.	Am-	or	aris	atur	amur	amini	antur
	Mon-	eor	eris	etur	emur	emini	entur
	Reg-	or	eris	itur	imur	imini	untur
	Aud-	ior	iris	itur	imur	imini	iantur
Fut. Simple.	Ama-	}	bor	beris	}	bimur	bimini
	Mone-		bitur	bimur		buntur	
Fut. Simple.	Reg-	}	ar	v. bere	}	emur	emini
	Audi-		etur	emur		entur	
Imperfect.	Ama-	}	bar	baris	}	bamur	bamini
	Rege-			batur		bamur	bantur
Imperfect.	Audi-e-	}	bar	v. bare	}	bamur	bamini
						bamur	bantur
Perfect.	Amat-	}	us	us	}	i	i
	Monit-		sum	os		sumus	estis
Perfect.	Rect-	}		est	}		sunt
	Audit-						
Fut. Perf.	Amat-	}	us	us	}	i	i
	Monit-		ero	eris		erimus	eritis
Fut. Perf.	Rect-	}		erit	}		erunt
	Audit-						
Pluperfect.	Amat-	}	us	us	}	i	i
	Monit-		eram	eras		eramus	eratis
Pluperfect.	Rect-	}		erat	}		erant
	Audit-						

IMPERATIVE MOOD.						
		Present.			Future.	
		S. 2.	Pl. 2.		S. 2.	Pl. 3.
Ama-	}	re	mini	}	tor	ntor
		ere	imini		tor	ntor
		re	mini		itor	untor
					tor	untor

* A Passive Verb often has a Reflexive Signification: as, vector, *I turn myself*, labor, *I wash myself*. This is probably the origin of Deponent Verbs: as, fruor, *I enjoy myself*.

FOUR CONJUGATIONS.
VOICE.

CONJUNCTIVE MOOD.

			Singular.			Plural.		
	1.		2.	3.		1.	2.	3.
Am-	er		eris <i>v.</i> ere	etur		emur	emini	entur
Mone-								
Reg-	ar		aris <i>v.</i> are	atur		amur	amini	antur
Audi-								

Ama-								
Mone-								
Rege-	rer		reris <i>v.</i>	retur	remur	remini	rentur	
Audi-			rere					

Amat-								
Monit-	us	us		us	i	i	i	
Rect-	sim	sis		sit	simus	sitis	sint	
Audit-								

Amat-								
Monit-	us	us		us	i	i	i	
Rect-	essem	esses		esset	essemus	essetis	essent	
Audit-								

VERB INFINITIVE.

Pres. Imperf.		INFINITIVE.		Future.	
		Perf. Pluperf.			
Amā-	ri	Amat-		Amat-	
Monē-		Monit-		Monit-	
Reg-	i	Rect-	us esse	Rect-	um iri
Audi-	ri	Audit-		Audit-	

PARTICIPLE Perfect.

Amat-			
Monit-			
Rect-	us		
Audit-			

GERUNDIVE.

Amand-			
Monend-			
Regend-	us.		
Audiend-			

SCHEME OF THE
DEPONENT

INDICATIVE MOOD.							
		Singular.			Plural.		
		1.	2.	3.	1.	2.	3.
Present.	Ven-	or	a-ris (re)	atur	amur	amini	antur
	Ver-	eor	ē-ris (re)	etur	emur	emini	entur
	Ut-	or	ē-ris (re)	itur	imur	imini	untur
	Parti-	ior	ī-ris (re)	itur	imur	imini	untur
Fut. Simple.	Vena-	} bor	bē-ris (re)	bitur	bimur	bimini	buntur
	Vere-		ē-ris (re)	etur	emur	emini	entur
Imperfect.	Vena-	} bar	baris v.	batur	bamur	bamini	bantur
	Vere-		bare				
Perfect.	Venat-	} us	us	us	i	i	i
	Verit-		es	est	sumus	estis	sunt
Fut. Perf.	Venat-	} us	us	us	i	i	i
	Verit-		ero	eris	erit	erimus	eritis
Pluperfect.	Venat-	} us	us	us	i	i	i
	Verit-		eram	eras	erat	eramus	eratis

IMPERATIVE MOOD.						
Present.			Future.			
	S. 2.	Pl. 2.	S. 2.	S. 3.	Pl. 3.	
Vena-	} re	mini	} tor	tor	ntor	
Vere-		ēre		īmini	ītor	untor
Parti-	re	mini	tor	tor	untor	

Note.—Many Participles Perfect of Deponent Verbs are used Passively as well as Actively; such are, *auspicatus, abominatus, adeptus, comitatus, commentus, confessus, detestatus, dignatus, execratus, expertus, emensus, furatus, fabricatus, frustratus, imitatus, meditatus, mentitus, medicatus, meritus, moderatus, oblitus, opinatus, pactus, paritatus, pollicitus, populatus, praedatus, precatus, professus, solitus, testatus, testificatus, veneratus, etc.*

FOUR CONJUGATIONS.
VERBS.

CONJUNCTIVE MOOD.

	Singular.			Plural.		
	1.	2.	3.	1.	2.	3.
Ven-	er	ē-ris (re)	etur	emur	emini	entur
Ver-	ear	ea-ris (re)	eatur	eamur	eamini	eantur
Ut-	ar	a-ris (re)	atur	amur	amini	antur
Part-	iar	ia-ris (re)	iatur	iamur	iamini	iantur

Vena- Vere- Ut-e- Parti-	}	rer	reris v. rere	retur	remur	remini	rentur
-----------------------------------	---	-----	------------------	-------	-------	--------	--------

Venat-	}						
Verit-		us	us	us	i	i	i
Us-		sim	sis	sit	simus	sitis	sint
Partit-							

Venat- Verit- Us- Parti-	}	us	us	us	i	i	i
		essem	esses	esset	essemus	essetis	essent

VERB INFINITIVE.

INFIN. Pres. Perf.		INFIN. Perf. Plup.		PART. Fut.	INFIN. Fut.
Venā-	} ri	Venat-	} us esse	urus	urus esse
Verē-		Verit-			
Ut-		Us-			
Parti-		Partit-			

PART. Pres.	GERUND.	GERUNDIVE.	PART. Perf.	SUPINES.
Venans Verens Utens Partiens	Venand- Verend- Utend- Partiend-	} um, i, o us	Venat- Verit- Us- Partit-	} us um, u.

APPENDIX II.

I. QUESTIONS ON ELEMENTARY SYNTAX.

1. What is the Latin for: 'star, a star, the star, stars, the stars?' What do the answers show? What Part of Speech is *star*? What does this Part of Speech express?
2. What is Latin for: 'a bright star, to-the-good judge, these sad wars'? What Parts of Speech are: *bright, good, these, sad*? What is the use of this Part of Speech? What words are qualified by *bright*, etc., severally? What do you notice as to the Gender, Number, and Case of *bright*, etc.? What do these answers show? In what relation are such words said to stand to those they agree with? (In Attribution.) What are they commonly called? (Epithets of *star*, etc.), § 33. Can you say: 'the star bright,' for 'the bright star,' in English? Can you do so in Latin? Does it make any difference which comes first?
3. What is Latin for: 'I the master,' 'of-you boys,' 'to-Lucius the farmer'? What Parts of Speech are here used in Latin? In what relation do the words *master, boys, farmer*, stand to the others severally? (In Apposition.) In what respect do they agree with the others? What are the agreeing words commonly called? (Apposites to *I, you, Lucius*), § 34.
4. What is Latin for: 'the hen's egg, the master's horse, part of-the-wood, the fear of-death?' In what Case are the words *hen's, master's, of-the-wood, of-death*? What does the answer show? § 40. Does it matter which of the two words stands first in Latin? See 2. Can we say: 'an egg of a hen, a horse of the master, the wood's part, death's fear?' What is the Case in English, *hen's, master's*, called? (Possessive.) When may it be used in translating Latin words? When may it not be used?
5. Put into Latin: 'a wonderfully bright star, a truly good farmer, not far from death.' What Parts of Speech are *wonderfully, truly, not, far*? What words are they here joined to? With what effect? What then do you say of Adverbs? § 31.
6. Put into Latin: 'in a wood, between two boys, O bright star, alas the sad wars, you and I, not I but Lucius.' What Parts of Speech

are *in, between, O, alas, and, but*, severally? What is the use of those Parts of Speech severally? § 31.

7. How many Parts of Speech have been mentioned in the foregoing questions? Write down their names, and under each the words which belong to it.
8. When you say: 'a star, the bright stars, to Lucius a good farmer, not far from death;' do you affirm or deny anything? Can you (regularly) affirm or deny anything with the use of those Parts of Speech only, which have been so far mentioned? Is there another Part of Speech which will enable you to affirm or deny? If so, what is it?
9. Add to the expressions last cited (*a star*, etc.), some word or words which will cause them to affirm or deny something; and put into Latin each of these affirmations or denials.
10. What is any such affirmation or denial called? (An Enunciation or a Simple Sentence.)
11. 'I walk (I-walk), thou sittest (thou-sittest), Lucius writes, we sleep (we-sleep), ye rush (ye-rush), the Belgians fight,' etc. Put these Simple Sentences into Latin (the same words may be carried on to the other Tenses and Moods).
12. 'I walk fast, thou satest there, Lucius will-write often.' Put these sentences into Latin. What are the words *fast, there, often*? What words do they qualify? What then is to be said of Adverbs? § 31.
13. 'Lucius comes into school, the boys come out-of the wood, the master stands at the door, the dog is brave against the wolf.' Put these sentences into Latin. What are the words *into, out-of, at, against*? What do they take after them? What will a Preposition with Case follow? § 31; see 6.
14. Put into Latin: 'men sing' (*homines canunt*). What is spoken of in this sentence? What is 'that which is spoken of in a sentence' called? What is said of *men*? What is 'that which is said of the Subject' called? § 36.
15. Put into Latin: 'men are musical' (*homines sunt canori*). What is the Subject here? Would it be full sense to say 'men are —'? What then completes the sense here? What is such a word called? What are the Verbs called which require to be so completed? Which is the chief of them? Mention others. § 36. What do you call a Finite Verb which is not Copulative? (A Predicative Verb.)
16. What must a Subject be? (A Noun-Term.) What is meant by a Noun-term? (A Substantive or what may stand for a Substantive.) What may stand for a Substantive? (An Adjective, a Pronoun, an Infinitive, or a Clause.)
17. What may a Complement be? (Generally an Adjective or a Substantive; sometimes a Phrase.)

18. Put into Latin the following, and show the Subjects and Complements in each Sentence: 'Life is short, life is a dream, life is of great-value, the good are few, the good are the support (of the city); riding (to-ride) is pleasant, that you-are-well is a pleasure (to us).'
19. Put into Latin: 'the master teaches, death is near, we run, ye walk.' Which are the Subjects? Are the Verbs Finite or not? In what Case are the Subjects? What then is the Case of the Subject of a Finite Verb? In what Number and Person are the Subjects? In what Number and Person are their Verbs severally? What then is the agreement of a Finite Verb with its Subject? § 32.
20. In the Sentence, 'death is near,' what Part of Speech is *near*? Must it not then qualify and agree with something? What does it qualify and agree with? Is then the Rule of Agreement (§ 33) the same for Epithet and Complement?
21. In the Sentence, 'life is a dream,' what is the relation of 'a dream' to 'life'? (Apposite in the place of a Complement.) Is then the Rule of Agreement (§ 34) the same for such an Apposite? What then is the Case of the Complement of a Finite Verb?
22. Are words ever left out in Latin? (Yes, by Ellipsis: as, Pronoun Nominatives, § 32; est, sunt. (See Sr. note 23.)
23. Are words of one kind ever put for words of another? (Yes: as Masculine and Neuter Adjectives for Substantives.) § 33.
24. Put into Latin: 'Romulus founded,' 'Lucius killed.' Are these Sentences? (Yes: in form they are Sentences, because they state something and have a Subject and a Predicative Verb.) Are they full sense? (No, because they contain a statement which is not completed.) Explain. ('Romulus founded' suggests that Romulus founded something; but what he founded is not stated. 'Lucius killed' suggests that Lucius killed something, but what he killed is not stated.)
25. It seems then that sometimes a Sentence, to be full sense, must contain more than a Subject and a Predicative Verb. (Yes, if the Verb is a Transitive Verb, also called a Quid-Verb, it usually requires an Object).
26. What is an Object? (That *on which* a Verb acts.) In what Case does a direct Object stand? (In the Accusative, which is also called the Objective Case, or the Case of the Nearer Object.) § 37. Sr. §§ 39, 40.
27. Complete the Sentences last given by supplying Objects. (Romulus founded Rome; Lucius killed a lion.) Put these into Latin.
28. Do Intransitive Verbs ever take an Accusative? (Yes. 1. Some Verbs take an Accusative, called Cognate, of their own operation: as, 'to play a game,' ludere ludum. 2. Others, called Verbs of Emotion, Verba animi, take an Accusative of that which causes emotion: as, 'to weep a son's death,' flere mortem filii.)

29. Are there any other peculiarities of the Accusative? (Yes. 1. Double-Object Verbs, called also Quem-quid Verbs, take two Accusatives, Person and Thing: as, *docere puerum litteras*, *to teach a boy letters*. 2. Factitive, or Quid-qualle Verbs, also take two Accusatives, of which one is a Complement to the other. See Sr. § 47.)
30. Are there any further uses of the Accusative? (Yes. 1. It is governed by many Prepositions. 2. It is used to express 'Place whither,' sometimes with Preposition, sometimes without. 3. It is used to express the Duration of Time and Extent of Space.) Sr. §§ 41-45.
31. Put into Latin: 'the son is dear,' 'the father gave a book.' Are these Sentences? (Yes.) Do they contain a full sense? (They leave us in doubt *to whom* the son is dear; '*to whom*' the father gave a book.)
32. Complete them. (The son is dear to-his-father, the father gave a book to-his-son.) Put this into Latin.
33. In what Case are 'to-his-father,' 'to-his-son?' (In the Case called the Dative, which is the Case of the Recipient or Remoter Object.) § 38. Sr. §§ 54-56.
34. What Words take a Dative? (1. Trajective Words, that is, Adjectives and Verbs, the meaning of which suggests a Recipient. 2. Any Sentence may include a Dative of that Recipient *for which* something is or happens.) Sr. §§ 55, 56.
35. Put into Latin: 'Lucius is endued,' 'the wood abounds.' Are these Sentences? (Yes.) Do they contain a full sense? (They leave us in doubt *with what* Lucius is endued, and *in what* the wood abounds.)
36. Complete them. (Lucius is endued with-many virtues, the wood abounds in-foxes.) Put this into Latin.
37. In what Case are: 'with-many virtues,' 'in-foxes?' (In the Ablative, which is the Case of Circumstance.) § 39. Sr. § 57, and Note.
38. Are there many kinds of Circumstance? (Yes, *virtutibus* and *vulpibus* are Ablatives of Matter; but the Ablative expresses many other Circumstances; as, Cause, Manner, Instrument, Agent, Quality, etc.: also Time and Place.) See Sr. § 58, Note 1.
39. What words take an Ablative? (Verbs, Adjectives, sometimes Substantives; also certain Prepositions.)
40. Put into Latin: 'Lucius is the husband,' 'Pansa is the bravest,' 'we have too-little,' 'the dog is very-fond.' Are these Sentences? (Yes.) Do they contain a full sense? (They leave us in doubt *of whom* Lucius is the husband, *of whom* Pansa is the bravest, *of what* we have too little, *of whom* or *what* the dog is very-fond.)
41. Complete them. (Lucius is the husband of-Julia, Pansa is the bravest of-the-soldiers, we have too-little corn, the dog is very-fond of-his-master, *dominus*.)

42. In what Case are: *of-Julia, of-the-soldiers, corn, of-his-master*? (In the Genitive, or Case of the Proprietor.) How is it used in the First Example? (Its use in the First Example is called Possessive or Subjective; because we can say, '*Julia has Lucius as her husband,*' in which sentence *Julia* is the Subject.)
43. How is it used in the Second and Third Examples? (Distributively after Partitive words; *soldiers, corn*, being distributed, and governed by *bravest, too-little*, which express a Part.)
44. How is it used in the Fourth Example? (Objectively; for we can say, '*the dog very-much loves his-master,*' in which sentence '*master*' is the Object.) § 40. Str. § 59, 60. 25-27.
45. Put into Latin: '*O-son!*' '*alas sad wars!*' Are these sentences? (No, for they state nothing and have no Verb.)
46. Can they be completed so as to become sentences? (No, but sentences can be added to them.)
47. Add sentences. (*O son, you-are in error; alas sad wars, ye make us poor.*)
48. In what Case are *son, wars*? (In the Vocative, which is the Case of one addressed, and stands out of the sentence, either with an Interjection or without one.) § 41. Str. § 18, 38.
49. If we say, '*alas, the sad wars!*' are we sure that '*wars*' is Vocative? (No, it may be Nominative or Accusative; for most Interjections will take these Cases.) Str. § 18.
50. Is this a Sentence? (Not strictly; for there is no Verb; but it is an Exclamation used as a Sentence, conveying as its sense either, '*the wars are sad,*' or, '*see the sad wars.*')
51. Is any other Case used with an Interjection? (Yes, the Interjections *hei, alas, vae, woe*, take a Dative of that for *whom* or for *which* sorrow is uttered, or *to whom* woe is denounced.)
52. Put into Latin: '*Hannibal is the general, whom I-admire most;*' '*we, who speak, are mothers.*'
53. What Part of Speech are *whom, who*? (Relative Pronoun.) Why called Relative? (Because it relates to something.) To what? (To its Antecedent.) What is that? (A Noun-term going before it in the true order of thought.) What is the Antecedent of *whom*? (General.) What of *who*? (We.)
54. In what Gender, Number, and Person, are these Pronouns severally? In what Gender, Number, and Person are their several Antecedents? What then is the Rule of Agreement? § 35.
55. In what Case is *whom*? In what Case is *who*? With what clause is the Case of the Relative constructed? § 35. Give the Rules for the Case of the Relatives here. Str. § 75.
56. Where do Latin Adverbs stand? (Usually before the words they qualify, but not always.) Where do English Adverbs stand?

(Usually after Verbs, but before Adjectives.) Give instances. *Celeriter venio*, or *venio celeriter*, *I come quickly*; *longe melior*, *far better*.

57. Where do the Negative Adverbs *non*, *haud*, stand? (Before the words they qualify: as, *is non venit*, *he comes not*; *haud male*, *not ill*.) *Str.* § 18.
58. What Part of Speech most frequently stands at the end of a Latin sentence? (The Verb.)
59. When the Subject contains two or more Noun-terms, what is it called? (A Composite Subject: as, *ego et tu*; *tu et ille*; *Hector et Romulus*.) Of what Number is such a Subject? (As it contains more than one, it is naturally Plural.) What follows from this? (Its Verb and Attributes will be Plural: as, *Hector et Romulus sunt nobiles*, *Hector and Romulus are renowned*.)
60. What if the Noun-terms are of different Persons? (The Plural Verb will be of the First Person, if a Pronoun of that Person is among the Nouns: as, *ego et tu* (or *ego et ille*), *currimus*, *you and I* (or *he and I*) *run*. The Verb will be of the Second Person, if a Pronoun of that Person is among the Nouns without any of the First Person: as, *tu et ille curritis*, *you and he run*. If the Noun-terms are all of the Third Person, the Verb of course will be in that Person.)
61. What if the Noun-terms are of different Genders? (Adjectives will agree with the Masculine rather than with the Feminine: *puer et puella sunt pulchri*, *the boy and girl are beautiful*.)
62. Is 'you and I' the right English for *ego et tu*? (Yes; in Latin the Persons stand in their order; but English, from courtesy, puts the First Person after others.)
63. What is the construction called *Synësis*? (It is when agreement takes place with the meaning of a word rather than with its form: as when a Singular Noun of Multitude, also called a Collective Noun, as *plebs*, *populus*, *senatus*, etc., takes a Plural Verb or Attribute; or when Feminine or Neuter words, implying men, take Masculine Attributes or Apposites.)
64. What does the Verb Infinitive contain? See § 14. What is the Infinitive? How is it used as a Noun? How as Prolicative? How as Oblique? What are its Cases? How are the several Gerunds used? How are the 1st and 2nd Supine used severally? What is Gerundive Attraction? What is the Impersonal Gerundive Construction? What the Attributive? § 42. *Str.* §§ 29, 30, 70-74.
65. What is meant by Annexive Construction? Mention the words by which it is produced. § 43.
66. Explain the use of *se*, *suus*. What are Correlative Pronouns and Particles? Which Correlative is often not expressed? How are the Ablatives *eo*, *quo*, *tanto*, *quanto*, etc., often used? *Str.* §§ 73-77.

67. How are Questions asked? Distinguish the Interrogative Particles. Give Examples of their use. How are double Questions asked? Give Examples. *Str.* § 78.
68. Distinguish the Indicative and Conjunctive Moods. How is the Conjunctive Mood divided as to its own uses? *Str.* § 87.
69. How is the Conjunctive rendered in English when Pure? How when Subjunctive? How is the Subjunctive generally introduced? *Str.* § 91.
70. Say the Words which introduce a Subjunctive: (1) always; (2) by general rule; (3) according to the sense required. Which are Primary Tenses? Which Historic? Say the Rules for Consecution of Tenses. *Str.* § 92.
71. Learners should say the Latin to the English given *vivā voce*, and the English to the Latin given, of Examples in *Str.* § 93-95. These may be multiplied by dictation.
72. Name the Gender (and Rule for it) of any given Latin Substantive. *Str.* § 96, and Appendix III. of this book.

II. MODEL EXERCISES.

1. Decline a given Substantive like (), stating Gender with Rule. §§ 6-10. *Pp.* 84, 85. *Str.* §§ 1-5.
2. Decline a given Adjective like (). § 11, *pp.* 86, 87. *Str.* 6-8, 11, 12.
3. Decline a given Pronoun. § 13. *Str.* § 13.
4. Say the Comparison of a given Adjective (and of its Adverb, if any). § 9, 10. *Str.* § 12.
5. Say the Second Concord, § 32, applying Rule to Examples.
6. Decline a given Substantive, (1) with Epithet, (2) with two Epithets. *Str.* § 14.
7. Say the Third Concord, § 33, applying Rule to Examples.
8. Decline a given Substantive or Pronoun (1) with Appositive, (2) with Appositive and its Epithet. *Str.* §§ 15, 16.
9. Adjoin to any given Substantive the Genitive of another Substantive.
10. Adjoin to the same an Appositive, taking a Genitive (and decline). *Str.* § 47.
11. Say the Tense-table: (1) of the Verb *sum*, (2) of any Compound of *sum*. § 16.
12. Conjugate any given Verb like (), and say its Tense-table.
13. Say the First Concord, § 32, applying the Rule to the Examples.
14. Given a Substantive or Pronoun, let the learner name a Verb

agreeing with it in Present Tense, () Voice; then say the same Nominative and Verb through the other Tenses of the same Voice. This practice may be enlarged by requiring, (1) a suitable Adverb to be also named and repeated in each sentence; (2) a suitable Preposition with Case to be adjoined and repeated. Two Nominatives (a Composite Subject) may be used instead of one, etc. *Str.* §§ 21-23.

15. Say the Rule for Copulative Construction, § 36, applying the Rule to the Examples.

16. Any Substantives and Pronouns being given, construct Copulative sentences with these and (1) the Verb *sum*, (2) any other given Copulative Verb. *Str.* § 24.

17. Change these into Oblique Construction after the Verb *constat* or *scimus*. (At the same time, any of the sentences under 15 may be changed into Oblique Construction.)

18. Say the Fourth Concord, § 35, applying the Rule to the Examples. (It must be explained to the learner that both in Oblique and in Relative Construction two Simple Sentences are blent together, making a Compound Sentence.)

19. Say the Rule for Vocative Case, § 41.

20. Say the Rule for Accusative of the Object, § 37, applying the Rule to the Examples.

21. Given any Nouns and Transitive Verbs, construct sentences with Accusative of the Object. (With these may be then connected (1) Adverbs, (2) Prepositions and their Cases, (3) Vocatives.) *Str.* §§ 39-41.

22. Finite Active Sentences with Object may be changed into the Passive Construction. *Str.* § 41.

23. Say the Rule for the Dative Case, § 38, applying the Rule to the Examples.

24. Given any Nouns, and Adjectives which are Cui-words, construct Copulative Sentences containing each a Dative Case.

25. Given any Nouns, and Cui-verbs, construct sentences each containing a Dative Case, governed by such a Verb.

26. Given any Nouns, and Cui-quid Verbs, construct sentences each containing a Dative and an Accusative Case, governed by such a Verb.

27. Given any suitable Simple Sentence, adjoin to it a Dative Case (called *Commodi vel Incommodi*). See *Str.* §§ 54-56.

28. Say the Rule for the Ablative Case, § 39, applying the Rule to the Examples.

NOTE.—Those who have pursued this course of instruction so far will probably find no difficulty in applying it to the other Rules noticed in Questions I: as, to the various uses of the Ablative and Genitive, to the Verb Infinitive, etc.

All such work should be accompanied with translation to and

fro : (what is the English for, etc. ? what is the Latin for, etc. ?) and by Verbal Parsing : (what Part of Speech is, etc. ? and so on, according to the plan given in 'Subsidia Primaria,' Part II., § 17, p. 93.)

Continuous translation of longer passages should form distinct lessons, interrupted as little as possible by questions on grammar while construing goes on, though liable to all necessary grammatical explanation at the close of the lesson.

PRAXIS ON THE QUESTIONS.

(1) QUESTIONS 2, 5, 6, 23.*

(a)

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1. bonus puer adest. | 7. in hac scholā nostrā magistri quidam cum discipulis suis optimē docentes sedent. |
| 2. ea bona puella aderit. | 8. a stulto multa saepe dicentur sed pauca discentur. |
| 3. hic puer haud coactus adfuit. | 9. honestum et utile re verā nunquam discrepant. |
| 4. multae puellae minimē territae aderant. | 10. boni et sapientes ab optimo quoque amabuntur. |
| 5. illud opus admodum difficile a paucis pueris et puellis paucioribus bene perficietur. | 11. omnia verissima, honestissima, saluberrima quaerentur a sapientibus. |
| 6. inter pueros multos aliquae puellae simul ludentes in agro vestro cernuntur. | |

(b)

- many very-good boys come into my school.
- no better boys are-present in this school than those (of) thine.
- some (alius) girls were-sitting here, others there, not-at-all frightened.
- those farthest town-walls are-seen from this school.
- a few girls much wearied were-walking not without fear under those town-walls.
- many teach not well; many very-ill.
- the sweet and the useful often differ from-one-another (inter se).
- an honest-man never will-speak-falsely.
- all those-things shall-be-carried everywhere with us. (See Sr. § 23 (1).)

* Participles and Adjective Pronouns are included in the term Adjective.

(2) QUESTIONS 3, 4, 21, 43.

(a)

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1. Croesus rex olim florebat. | 7. Athenae, artium inventrices,† laudantur. |
| 2. ego, magister vester, doceo. | 8. unus agricolarum venit. |
| 3. vos, discipuli mei, docemini. | 9. tria vinorum placent. |
| 4. Hannibal ad te supplex venio.* | 10. ultima aetatum adest. |
| 5. Croesus, Lydiae rex, a Cyro, primo Persarum rege, devictus est. | 11. multum gloriae manet. |
| 6. Pelops, Tantali filius, e Lydia in Graeciam venit. | 12. satis argenti datur. |

(b)

1. the poet Aeschylus flourished before those great philosophers Socrates and Plato.
2. (we) the Roman senate and people forbid.*
3. all-ye pupils are-taught by Lollius, a very-diligent master.
4. Artemisia, wife of-Mausolus king of-Caria, lived after Croesus king of-the-Lydians.
5. she † lived in-the-same age with Themistocles, that very-renowned leader of-the-Athenians.
6. philosophy, the mistress of-life, should-be-cultivated.
7. the second of-the-boys is-seen.
8. neither of-the-pear-trees remains.
9. more of-safety is-found.

(3) QUESTIONS 7-14, 22.

(a)

1. magister bene docet; haud male docet; in scholam venit; in scholā sedet.
2. optimē docemur; docemur a bonis magistris.
3. ego quidem doceo, vos autem docemini.
4. venite ad me cito; juxta me sedete.
5. nos de libris loquimur, tu de equis et canibus.
6. oves in agro custodiuntur et ad fluvium ducuntur.
7. tauri prope silvam reperti sunt inter fagos.

* Nouns may be apposite to suppressed Pronouns.

† An Appositive may sometimes agree with its Noun in Gender and Number as well as in Case.

‡ The English Pronouns, *he, she, it, they*, are expressed, if at all, by the Latin *is, ille, hic, &c.*

(b)

1. the masters had-taught very-well ; they-will-teach better.
2. we-have-come out-of school ; ye-sat near the master.
3. ye were-sitting near the door, but we were-sitting at the table.
4. the master often spoke concerning letters ; the boys oftener speak concerning games.
5. games had-been played by boys, letters will-be-taught by masters.
6. the lambs had-been guarded under the shade of-those pear-trees.
7. all these-things will-be-said with the-greatest care.

(4) QUESTIONS 15-22.

(a)

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1. vis est dura ; vis non est lex. | 5. vis, facta lex, durissima habetur. |
| 2. scimus vim esse duram ; constat vim non esse legem. | 6. certum est vim, factam legem, durissimam haberi. |
| 3. vis saepe fit lex. | 7. nihil bonum nisi quod honestum. |
| 4. saepissimē vidimus vim fieri legem. | |

(b)

1. the sun is bright ; the sun is the light of-the-earth.
2. who denies (that) the sun is bright ? nobody denies (that) the sun is the light of-the-earth.
3. the sun is-called the light of-the-earth.
4. (we) often hear (that) the sun is-called the light of-the-earth.
5. all-things morally-right (are) praiseworthy.

(5) QUESTIONS 24-30, 45-50.

(a)

1. agricola tondet ovem ; ovis ab agricolā tondetur.
2. spes lenit dolorem et hominem consolatur.
3. audi * multa, mi fili, loquere pauca.
4. tu, auriga, lora† tenens, currum rege.
5. puellae ludum innocentem ludebant ; ludus innocens a puellis ludebatur.
6. mater puerum litteras docebit ; puella litteras a matre docebitur.

* On the use of the Imperative Mood, see Sr. § 82.

† Participles, Gerunds, the First Supine, and the Infinitive, govern the same Cases as the Finite Verb.

7. agricolam creditor pecuniam flagitavit: agricola a creditore pecuniam flagitatus est.
8. te, Luci, probum puto; tu, Luci, a me probus putaris.
9. Lucium ducem puerorum faciam; Lucius a me fiet dux puerorum.
10. puella octo annos nata est.*
11. ea turris est centum pedes alta.
12. Veii a Romā novem mille passus distabant.
13. Veios ibimus; ego rus ibo hodie; cras domum redibo.

(b)

1. ye, O Belgians, till the fields.
2. God punishes the wicked, but protects the good.
3. thou, Romulus, hadst-fought a great battle.
4. masters must-teach and unteach you many-things, O-boys.
5. we-all call envy very-base.
6. some deem envy the poison of-life.
7. Pansa died aged seventy years.*
8. this table is twenty feet long, five broad.
9. that town is distant 200 miles from the sea.
10. we-had-gone to-Cyprus; thence we-retained home.

(6) QUESTIONS 31-34.

(a)

- | | |
|--------------------------------------|---|
| 1. villa urbi vicina est. | 15. adspirat fortuna labori. |
| 2. lupus est similis cani. | 16. Lucius mihi satisfecit. |
| 3. virtutes vitiis contrariae sunt. | 17. praesentia confer praeteritis. |
| 4. Pansa civibus carus fuit. | 18. Pyrrhus bellum intulit Romanis. |
| 5. vivit ignotus sibi. | 19. philosophiae semper vaco. |
| 6. superbia omnibus odiosa est. | 20. tibi seris, tibi metes. |
| 7. congruenter naturae vivamus. | 21. multi sibi divites sunt, pauperes amicis. |
| 8. virtuti favemus, legibus paremus. | 22. sum tibi Mercurius. |
| 9. ignavia magistris displicet. | 23. pater filio superfuit. |
| 10. quid mihi irascaris? | 24. non semper idem floribus est color. |
| 11. monstra mihi canem, Tulle. | 25. sunt mihi mitia poma. |
| 12. da puerum patri, Julia. | 26. divitiae saepe calamitati sunt. |
| 13. mandavi eam rem Lucio. | 27. virtutes hominibus decōri habentur. |
| 14. vitia nobis obrepunt. | |

* For Numerals see pp. 82, 83.

(b)

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1. this land is suited to-apples. | 13. fortune opposes our designs. |
| 2. the good are useful to-their-country. | 14. men swim-on rivers. |
| 3. I-am related to-Lucius. | 15. we-prefer virtues of-the-mind to-strength of-body |
| 4. death is terrible to-the-bad. | 16. who will-compare Virgil with-Homer? |
| 5. you speak not consistently with-yourself. | 17. Numa chose virgins for-Vesta. |
| 6. arms please the soldier. | 18. we-learn not for-school but for-life. |
| 7. a free man is he who serves nobody. | 19. thou art lord and husband to-me. |
| 8. I-will-assist you, Lucius. | 20. the Muses are-present to-poets. |
| 9. why do-you-threaten me? | 21. thou hast a good mother. |
| 10. lend me that book. | 22. the soldiers have new arms. |
| 11. I-wrote Lucius a letter. | 23. avarice is a great evil to-men. |
| 12. rescue me from-death. | 24. studies are a delight to-me. |

(7) QUESTIONS 35-39.

(a)

1. hic aegrotat febri (Cause).
2. avis ab aucupe reti capitur (Agent and Instrument).
3. injuria fit multis modis (Manner).
4. hi summā aequitate regunt.
5. erras meā sententiā (Condition).
6. Iphicrates fuit et animo magno et corpore (Quality).
7. Minerva Jovi dignitate proxima est (Respect).
8. hic ager vēnit centum millibus (Price).
9. sol multo major est quam luna (Measure).
10. cibus eorum lacte constat (Matter).
11. praeditus es virtute, dignus laude (Str. § 58, Note 2).
12. is fungitur officiis, divitiis bene utitur (Str. § 58, Note 2).
13. amore abundas, Luci.
14. urbs plena civium est (Str. § 60).
15. vacuus sum terrore.
16. hirundines verno tempore redeunt (Time).
17. vixi in urbe, Lemni, Capuae, Athenis, domi, ruri, etc. (Place where, Str. 58, Note 1).
18. redii ab urbe, ex Italiā, Romā, Thebis, rure, etc. (Place whence).
19. Catilina Romā excessit (Separation).

20. *Servius ancillā natus est* (Origin).
21. *quid magis est durum saxo?* (Comparison).
22. *nihil ingrato pejus natura creavit* (Sr. § 25).
23. *Augusto imperante natus est Christus* (Absolute) (Sr. § 58, Note 3).
24. *pauci naturā duce vivunt.*

(b)

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. he is-mad with-joy. | 12. he-loads the ass with-wool. |
| 2. Pansa was killed by a soldier with-a-javelin. | 13. no day is exempt from-pain. |
| 3. injuries are-done by-force or fraud. | 14. the Greeks took Troy in-ten years. |
| 4. I-will-speak with-your leave. | 15. I-saw him in Italy, at-Rome, at-Thebes, at-Carthage, at-home, etc. |
| 5. Minerva is of-stern countenance. | 16. we-departed from Gaul, from-Naples, from-Delphi, from-home, etc. |
| 6. buffaloes are in-size a little below elephants. | 17. Ascanius was descended from-Venus. |
| 7. virtue is not procurable for-gold. | 18. nobody was more-eloquent than-Cicero. |
| 8. each is so-much greater as he-is better. | 19. we-hold nothing pleasanter than-life. |
| 9. shepherds supplicate Faunus with-a-lamb or kid. | 20. when-spring returns swallows return. |
| 10. you enjoy apples, I eat nuts. | |
| 11. they are content with-small wealth. | |

(8) QUESTIONS 40-44.

(a)

1. *magnus fuit Catonis amor virtutis* (Subjective with Objective).
2. *gloria est virtutis fructus* (Possessive).
3. *amici est amicum adjuvare.*
4. *Ciceronis Terentia pinguis ingenii fuit* (Possessive and Qualitative).
5. *hic puer est annorum novem* (Quality).
6. *virtus voluptatem minimi facit.*
7. *uterque horum poeta est* (Distributive).
8. *Crasso fuit multum pecuniae, parum virtutis.*
9. *Mercurius lyrae inventor fuit* (Objective).
10. *vivite memores nostri.*
11. *laudis amans es, largus pecuniae.*
12. *eget auri; condemnatur furti; memini mortis.*
13. *pudet me erroris; piget me stultitiae.*

(b)

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. Juba's desire of-money is very-great. | 7. I have enough riches. |
| 2. the hopes of-men are often foolish. | 8. the invention of-the-lyre is ascribed to-Mercury. |
| 3. this is a boy of-ingenuous countenance. | 9. Darius was not ignorant of-the-Greek language. |
| 4. the town-walls are in-height of-ten feet. | 10. Lucius is negligent of-his-health. |
| 5. riches are now of-more-value than in-old time. | 11. you are tenacious of-fame. |
| 6. Venus was most-beautiful of-goddesses. | 12. he-was acquitted of-murder. |
| | 13. he forgets duties. |
| | 14. I repent-of-the fault. |
| | 15. we pity the youth. |

(9) QUESTIONS 52-55.

(a)

1. pecunia, quae postulata est, dabitur.
2. quod honestum est, id est utile.
3. Codrus ille, cujus mors pro patriâ canitur, rex ultimus Athenarum fuit.
4. a multis studia negleguntur, quod (id quod) turpissimum est.*
5. Thebae, quod Boeotiae caput est, in tumultu fuere.†
6. laudata est sors mea, qui natum haberem tali ingenio praeditum.‡

(b)

1. where are the farmer's sheep which were sheared yesterday?
2. the sheep concerning which you-speak are-seen across the river under the shade of-those beeches.
3. whence comes the farmer, whose ewe and lamb stand quiet together in that field?
4. he comes out-of a valley which lies on-this-side-of those farthest hills.
5. you-came to me after midday, which was very-foolish.*
6. Veii, which is a city of-Etruria, was taken by Camillus.†
7. we-rejoice in-your happiness, whose children are so good.‡

* When a sentence is the Antecedent, the Relative will be neuter.

† The Relative may sometimes agree with the Complement in gender and number, not with the Antecedent.

‡ The Relative may have for its Antecedent a Personal Pronoun, understood in a Possessive.

(10) QUESTIONS 59-63, 65.

(a)

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. ego et tu inter nos amamus. | 4. pudor, lex, et jus spreta sunt. |
| 2. tu et ille inter vos semper amavistis. | 5. gens universa deleti sunt. |
| 3. frater et soror mortui sunt. | 6. amantium irae amoris integratio est.* |

(b)

1. he and I walked together lately.
2. you and Juba surely will-return to-morrow.
3. Antonius and Cleopatra, fighting without valour and prudence, were defeated.
4. virtue and vice, peace and war, are contrary to one-another.
5. a great flock of-sheep will-run-away, frightened by one wolf.

(11) QUESTION 64.

(a)

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. legere libros difficile est. | 8. dabo tibi libros legendos. |
| 2. discite, pueri, legere libros. | 9. legati pacem petitum missi sunt. |
| 3. malo bonus esse quam videri. | 10. ea res auditu jucundissima est. |
| 4. paratus sum abire. | 11. orandum est et laborandum. |
| 5. homo ad intellegendum et ad agendum natus est. | 12. divitiae nec spernendae sunt nec nimium quaerendae. |
| 6. omnes sumus cupidi beatâ vivendi. | 13. difficilior est ratio scribendi quam loquendi. |
| 7. multa de bene vivendo a Platone scripta sunt. | |

- (b)
1. to-command one's self is the greatest empire.
 2. many too-much love eating and drinking.
 3. the girl wishes to-be-thought beautiful.
 4. Socrates is-said to-have-been very-wise.
 5. doing rightly is-sufficient for living well.
 6. the art of-writing was-invented in-old times.
 7. by-doing nothing, men learn to-do ill.
 8. Hannibal was recalled to-defend his-country.
 9. nothing was done worthy of-being-spoken.

* The Copulative Verb will sometimes agree in number with the Complement, not with the Subject.

(12) QUESTIONS 66, 67.

(a)

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. difficile est se ipsum nosse. | 4. optimus quisque sibi timet. |
| 2. Lucius pueros suos docere vult,
non alienos. | 5. puer talis est qualem eum natura fecit. |
| 3. quisque nasci creditur non fieri poeta. | 6. num Athenae tantae fuere
quanta Roma? Non fuere. |

(b)

1. Lucius seems to-be forgetful of-himself.
2. does-he not rejoice in-my joy as-much as in-his-own?
3. each-man is-said to-have his-own custom.
4. lo the folly of-men who have opinions as-many (in number) as the days-of-the-year are.
5. O the wretched day which is about-to-take-away learning out-of our land!

WORD-LIST TO PRAXIS.

[The Numerals after the words in (a) refer to the pages of the Latin Vocabulary. In (b) all the Latin words for the English are given in the proper order.]

(1.)

(a) 1. bonus 52 puer 44 adsum 66. — 2. is 55 puella 43. — 3. hic 55 haud 67 coactus 53. — 4. multus 54 minimē 68 territus 55. — 5. ille 55 opus 50 admodum 67 difficilis 53 a 37 pauci 54 et 67 bene 67 perficio 66. — 6. inter 37 aliqui 55 simul 68 ludo 59 in 37 ager 44 vester 55 cerno 60. — 7. schola 43 noster 54 magister 44 quidam 55 cum 37 discipulus 44 suus 55 optimē 68 doceo 57 sedeo 58. — 8. stultus 55 saepe 68 dico 58 sed 68 disco 61. — 9. honestus 53 utilis 55 res 52 verus 55 nunquam 68 discrepo 64. — 10. sapiens 55 optimus 54 quisque 55 amo 56. — 11. omnis 54 saluber 54 quaero 60.

(b) 1. multus puer bonus in schola mea venio. — 2. nullus puer bonus in hic schola adsum quam tuus ille. — 3. alius puella hic sedeo alius illic minime territus. — 4. is ultimus moenia ex hic schola cerno. 5. puella pauci admodum defessus sub iste moenia non sine timor ambulo. — 6. multus non bene doceo, multus male. — 7. dulcis et utilis saepe inter se discrepo. — 8. probus nunquam mentior. — 9. is omnis ubique ego cum porto.

(2.)

(a) 1. Croesus 45 rex 50 olim 69 floreo 65. — 2. ego 55 magister 44 vester 55 doceo 57. — 3. tu 55 discipulus 44 meus 54. — 4. Hannibal

51 ad 37 tu 55 supplex 55 venio 62.—5. Lydia 43 a 37 Cyrus 45 primus 54 Persa 43 devinco 65.—6. Pelops 51 Tantalus 45 filius 44 in 37 Graecia 42.—7. Athenae 42 ars 48 inventrix 49 laudo 64.—8. unus 55 agricola 42.—9. tres 82 vinum 45 placeo 65.—10. ultimus 55 aetas 48 adsum 66.—11. multus 54 gloria 42 maneo 57.—12. satis 68 argentum 45 do 57.

(b) 1. Aeschylus poeta ante magnus ille philosophus Socrates et Plato floreo.—2. senatus populus que Romanus veto.—3. discipulus omnis a Lollius doceo magister diligens.—4. Artemisia Mausolus Caria rex uxor post Croesus Lydus rex vivo.—5. is idem aetas vivo cum Themistocles, clarus ille dux Atheniensis. 6. philosophia vita magistra colo.—7. alter puer cerno.—8. neuter puer maneo.—9. multus salus reperio.

(3.)

(a) 1. magister 44 bene 68 doceo 57 haud 67 male 67 in 37 schola 43 venio 62 sedeo 58.—2. optime 68 a 37 bonus 52.—3. ego 55 quidem 68 tu 55 autem 67.—4. ad 37 cito 67 juxta 37.—5. de 37 liber 44 loquor 63 equus 44 et 67 canis 49.—6. ovis 50 ager 44 custodio 66 fluvius 44 duco 58.—7. taurus 44 prope 37 silva 43 reperio 62 inter 37 fagus 44.

(b) 1. magister bene doceo bene doceo.—2. Venio e schola; sedeo juxta magister.—3. tu sedeo prope porta, sed ego sedeo ad mensa.—4. magister saepe de littera loquor; puer saepe de ludus loquor.—5. ludus a puer ludo, littera a magister doceo.—6. agnus sub umbra iste puerus custodio.—7. hic omnis cum summus cura dico.

(4.)

(a) 1. vis 51 sum 67 durus 53 non 68 lex 50.—2. scio 66 constat 63 —3. saepe 68 fio 67.—4. video 58.—5. habeo 65.—6. certus 53.—7. nihil 50 bonus 52 nisi 68 qui 55 honestus 53.

(b) 1. sol fulgidus sum; sol sum lux terra (P.).—2. quis nego sol sum fulgidus; nemo nego sol sum lux terra (P.).—3. sol lux terra (P.) voco.—4. saepe audio sol terra (P.) lux voco.—5. omnis honestus laudabilis sum.

(5.)

(a) 1. agricola 42 tondeo 58 ovis 50 ab 37.—2. spes 52 lenio 66 dolor 49 homo 49 consolor 64.—3. audio 62 multus 54 meus 54 filius 44 loquor 63 pauci 54.—4. tu 55 auriga 42 lorum 45 teneo 57 currus 51 rego 58.—5. puella 43 ludus 44 innocens 53 ludo 59.—6. mater 50 puer 44 littera 42 doceo 57.—7. creditor 49 pecunia 43 flagito 64 Lucius 45 probus 54 puto 64.—9. dux 49 facio 61 fio 67 octo 82 annus 43 nascor 63.—11. is 55 turris 51 centum 83 pes 50 altus 52.—12. Veii 45 Roma 43 novem 82 mille 83 passus 52 disto 64.—13. eo 67 rus 50 hodie 67 cras 67 domus 51 redeo 67.

(b) 1. tu O Belga ager colo.—2. Deus malus punio, sed bonus protego.—3. tu a Romulus pugna magnus pugno.—4. magister tu puer multus doceo et dedoceo.—5. omnis invidia turpis voco.—6. aliquis invidia vita venenum puto.—7. Pansa morior septuaginta annus nascor.

—8. hic mensa viginti pes longus sum quinque latus.—9. ille oppidum ducentis mille passus a mare absum.—10. Cyprus eo ; inde domus redeo.

(6.)

(a) 1. villa 43 urbs 51 vicinus 55 sum 67.—2. lupus 44 similis 55 canis 49.—3. virtus 51 vitium 45 contrarius 53.—4. Pansa 43 civis 49 carus 52.—5. vivo 59 ignotus 53 se 55.—6. superbia 43 omnis 54 odiosus 54.—7. congruenter 67 natura 43.—8. faveo 58 lex 50 pareo 65.—9. ignavia 42 magister 44 displiceo 65.—10. quis 55 ego 55 irascor 63.—11. monstro 64 Tullus 45.—12. do 57 puer 44 pater 50 Julia 43.—13. mando 64 is 55 res 52 Lucius 45.—14. obrepro 65.—15. adspiro 64 fortuna 42 labor 49.—16. ego 55 satisfacio 66.—17. praesens 54 confero 66 praeteritus 54.—18. Pyrrhus 45 bellum 45 fero 67 Romanus 44.—19. philosophia 43 semper 68 vaco 64.—20. sero 60 meto 59.—21. multus 54 dives 53 pauper 54 amicus 43.—22. Mercurius 45.—23. filius 44 supersum 67.—24. non 68 semper 68 idem 55 flos 49 color 49.—25. mitis 54 pomum 45.—26. divitiae 42 saepe 58 calamitas 48 homo 49 decus 49 habeo 65.

(b) 1. hic terra pomum commodus sum.—2. bonus utilis sum patria.—3. Lucius cognatus sum.—4. mors malus sum terribilis.—5. non tu constanter loquor.—6. arma miles placeo.—7. liber homo sum qui nemo servio.—8. auxilior tu Lucius.—9. cur ego minitor.—10. commodo ego iste liber.—11. epistola Lucius scribo.—12. eripio ego mors.—13. consilium nostrum obsto fortuna.—14. homo fluviis innato.—15. virtus animus corpus vis antepono.—16. quis Virgilius Homerus comparo.—17. Numa virgo Vesta lego.—18. non schola sed vita disco.—19. tu ego dominus et vir sum.—20. Musa poeta adsum.—21. sum tu bonus mater.—22. miles novus arma sum.—23. avaritia magnus malum sum homo.—24. studium ego delectatio sum.

(7.)

(a) 1. hic 55 aegroto 65 febris 49.—2. avis 43 ab 37 auceps 48 rete 50 capio 61.—3. injuria 42 fio 67 multus 54 modus 44.—4. summus 55 aequitas 48 rego 58.—5. erro 64 meus 54 sententia 43.—6. Iphierates 51 sum 67 et 67 animus 43 magnus 54 corpus 49.—7. Minerva 42 Juppiter 48 dignitas 49 proximus 54.—8. ager 44 venio 62 centum 83 mille 83.—9. sol 51 magnus 54 quam 68 luna 42.—10. cibus 43 lac 49 consto 63.—11. praeditus 54 virtus 51 dignus 53 laus 50.—12. fungor 62 officium 45 divitiae 42 bene 67 utor 62.—13. amor 48 abundo 63 Lucius 45.—14. urbs 51 plenus 54 civis 49.—15. vacuus 55 terror 51.—16. hirundo 49 vernus 55 tempus 51 redeo 67.—17. vivo 59 in 37 Lemnus 45 Capua 43 Athenae 42 domi 51.—18. Italia 42 Roma 43 Thebae 43.—19. Catilina 43 excedo.—20. Servius 45 ancilla 42 nascor 63.—21. quis 55 magis 68 durus 53 saxum 45.—22. nihil 52 ingratus 53 pejor 54 natura 43 creo 63.—23. Augustus 45 impero 64 Christus 43.—24. pauci 54 dux 51.

(b) 1. gaudium furo.—2. Pansa a miles jaculum interficio.—3. injuria vis aut fraus fio.—4. venia tuus loquor.—5. Minerva torvus vultus sum.—6. urus magnitudo sum paulum infra elephas.

— 7. virtus non sum aurum parabilis. — 8. quisque is magnus sum qui bonus. — 9. pastor agnus vel hoedus Faunus supplico. — 10. tu fruor malum, ego nux vescor. — 11. is contentus sum parvus opes. — 12. his asinus lana onero. — 13. nullus dies sum vacuus dolor. — 14. Graecus Treja decem annus capio. — 15. video is in Italia, Roma, Thebae, Carthago, domus. — 16. discedo e Gallia, Neapolis, Delphi, domus. — 17. Ascanius Venus oriundus sum. — 18. nemo Cicero eloquens sum. — 19. nihil habeo vita jucundus. — 20. ver redeo hirundo redeo.

(8.)

(a) 1. magnus 54 Cato 51 amor 48 virtus 51. — 2. gloria 42 fructus 51. — 3. amicus 43 adjuvo 63. — 4. Cicero 51 Terentia 43 pinguis 54 ingenium 45. — 5. hic 55 puer 44 annus 43 novem 82. — 6. voluptas 51 minimus 54 facio 61. — 7. uterque 55 poeta 43. — 8. Crassus 45 multus 54 pecunia 43 parum 68. — 9. Mercurius 45 lyra 42 inventor 49. — 10. vivo 59 memor 54 ego 55. — 11. laus 50 amans 52 largus 53. — 12. egeo 65 aurum 45 condemno 63 furtum 45 memini 67 mors 50. — 13. pudet 67 error 49 piget 67 stultitia 43.

(b) 1. Juba pecunia amor magnus sum. — 2. spes homo saepe stultus sum. — 3. hic puer sum ingenuus vultus. — 4. moenia altitudo sum decem pes. — 5. divitiae multus nunc sum quam tempus priscus. — 6. Venus pulcher dea sum. — 7. sum ego satis divitiae. — 8. lyra inventio Mercurius tribuo. — 9. Darius Graecus lingua non rudis sum. — 10. Lucius valetudo neglegens sum. — 11. tu fama tenax sum. — 12. absolvo caedes. — 13. is officium obliviscor. — 14. poenitet ego culpa. — 15. miseret ego adolescens.

(9.)

(a) 1. pecunia 43 qui 55 postulo 64 do 57. — 2. honestus 53 utilis 55. — 3. Codrus 45 mors 50 pro 37 patria 43 cano 60 rex 50 ultimus 55 Athenae 42. — 4. multus 54 studium 45 neglego 66 turpis 55. — 5. Thebae 43 Boeotia 43 caput 49 in 37 tumultus 52. — 6. Laudo 64 sors 51 meus 54 natus 44 habeo 65 talis 55 ingenium 45 praeditus 54.

(b) 1. ubi sum agricola ovis qui tondeo heri. — 2. ovis de qui loquor trans fluviis cerno sub umbra ille fagus. — 3. unde venio agricola qui ovis et agnus sto unā tranquillius in ille ager. — 4. venio e vallis qui cis ultimus ille collis jaceo. — 5. venio ad ego post meridiem qui stultus sum. — 6. Veii qui urbs sum Etruria capio a Camillus. — 7. felicitas tuus laetor qui liberi tam bonus sum.

(10.)

(a) 1. inter 37. — 2. semper 68. — 3. frater 49 soror 51 morior 63. — 4. pudor 50 lex 50 jus 49 sperno 60. — 5. gens 49 universus 55 deleo 57. — 6. amans 52 ira 42 amor 48 integratio 49.

(b) ego et ille unā nuper ambulo. — 2. tu et Juba cras certe redeo. — 3. Antonius et Cleopatra sine virtus et prudentia pugno devinco. — 4. virtus et vitium pax et bellum inter se contrarius sum. — 5. grex magnus ovis diffugio ab unus lupus terreo.

(11)

(a) 1. lego 61 liber 44 difficilis 53. — 2. disco 61 puer 44. — 3. malo 67 bonus 52 quam 68 videor 65. — 4. paratus 54 abeo 66. — 5. homo 49 ad 37 intellego 65 ago 61 nascor 63. — 6. omnis 54 cupidus 53 beatē 67 vivo 59. — 7. multus 54 de 37 bene 67 a 37 Plato 51 scribo 59. — 8. do 57. — 9. legatus 44 pax 50 peto 60 mitto 59. — 10. res 52 audio 62 jucundus 53. — 11. oro 64 laboro 64. — 12. divitiae 42 nec 68 sperno 60 nimium 68 quaero 60. — 13. ratio 58 loquor 63.

(b) 1. impero se magnus sum imperium. — 2. multus nimium amo bibo et edo. — 3. puella volo existimo formosus. — 4. Socrates sapiens sum dico. — 5. recte facio ad bene vivo sufficio. — 6. ars scribo priscus tempus invenio. — 7. nihil ago homo male ago disco. — 8. Hannibal patria defendo revoco. — 9. nihil ago dignus audio.

(12)

(a) 1. difficilis 53 se 55 ipse 55 nosco 60. — 2. Lucius 45 puer 44 suus 55 doceo 57 volo 67 non 68 alienus 52. — 3. quisque 55 nascor 63 credo 61 fio 67 poeta 43. — 4. optimus 54 se 55 timeo 65. — 5. talis 55 qualis 55 natura 43 facio 61. — 6. num (Sr. § 78) Athenae 42 tantus 55 quantus 55 Roma 43.

(b) 1. Lucius videor oblitus sum se. — 2. nonne (Sr. § 78) is meus gaudium laetor aequae ac suus. — 3. quisque dico suus sum mos. — 4. en stultitia homo qui sum tot sententia quot annus dies sum. — 5. O miser dies qui doctrina e terra noster tollo.

NOTE ON IRREGULAR NOUNS.—Nouns 'Singular only' will be found in the Vocabulary (p. 42, &c.) marked S. Nouns 'Plural only' marked P. Nouns irregular in forming Cases marked irr. See Appendix III. C. p. 118. Many Nouns change their meaning in the Plural: see castrum, aedes, in Vocab. Many fragmentary Cases are found in Latin authors; as forte, sponte, jussu, noctu, nauci, &c. Many abstract words are declined in the First and Fifth Declensions: as, materia or materies. Some Nouns (as laurus, cupressus, ficus, domus, colus) have Cases belonging to Fourth and Second Declensions. See domus in Vocab.

APPENDIX III.

I. GENDER OF NOUNS.

A. GENERAL RULES.

- | | |
|--|---|
| <p>(1) <i>Viri, Popŭli, et Dīvi,</i>
 <i>Venti, Menses, Montes, Rīvi</i>
 <i>Genēris sunt Masculīni.</i></p> <p>(2) <i>Plantae, Dīvae, Femīnae,</i>
 <i>Terrae, Urbes, Insŭlae</i>
 <i>Genēris sunt Feminīni.</i></p> <p>(3) <i>Vox indeclinābilis</i>
 <i>Neutrius est Genēris.</i></p> | <p>(4) <i>Sunt Communia Genēris</i>
 <i>civis, testis, juvenis,</i>
 <i>conviva, vates, advēna,</i>
 <i>artifex et incōla,</i>
 <i>parens, sacerdos, custos, vindex,</i>
 <i>adolescens, infans, index,</i>
 <i>judex, heres, comes, dux,</i>
 <i>princeps, municeps, conjux,</i>
 <i>obses, interpres et ales,</i>
 <i>auctor, exul, et satelles,</i>
 <i>bos, dama, talpa, tigris, grus,</i>
 <i>canis et anguis, serpens, sus.</i></p> |
|--|---|

B. GENDER IN THE DECLENSIONS.

I. FIRST DECLENSION.

A et ē sunt Feminīna ;
As et ēs sunt Masculīna.

English.

- | | |
|---|--|
| <p>(1) <i>Men, Peoples, and Gods,</i>
 <i>Winds, Months, Mountains, and Rivers</i>
 <i>are of-the-Masculine Gender.</i></p> <p>(2) <i>Plants, Goddesses, Women,</i>
 <i>Lands, Cities, Islands,</i>
 <i>are of-the-Feminine Gender.</i></p> <p>(3) <i>An undeclined word</i>
 <i>is of-the-Neuter Gender.</i></p> <p>(4) <i>Common of-Gender are :—</i>
 <i>citizen, witness, young-person,</i>
 <i>guest, seer, new-comer,</i></p> | <p><i>artist, and inhabitant,</i>
 <i>parent, priest (or priestless), guardian,</i>
 <i>avenger</i>
 <i>young-person, infant, informer,</i>
 <i>judge, heir, companion, leader,</i>
 <i>prince, burgess, husband (or wife),</i>
 <i>hostage, interpreter, and bird,</i>
 <i>author, exile, and body-guard,</i>
 <i>ox (or cow), deer, mole, tiger, crane,</i>
 <i>dog and snake, serpent, swine.</i></p> |
|---|--|

I. *A* and *e* are Feminine ;
As and *es* are Masculine.

II. SECOND DECLENSION.

Masculinis ūs et ōr,
Neutris um tribuitur.

EXCEPTIONS.

- | | |
|---|---|
| (1) Feminina sunt in us:
alvus, arctus, carbāsus,
colus, humus, pampīnus; | (2) Neutra virus, pelagus.
vulgus fere Neutrum sit,
Masculum subinde fit. |
|---|---|

III. THIRD DECLENSION.

- (a) Masculis inseritur
quod claudit o, or, os, vel er,
et Nomen desinens in es,
si flectit casus impāres.

EXCEPTIONS.

- | | |
|--|--|
| (1) Illa Feminina sunt
in do et go quae desinunt:
sed ligo, ordo atque cardo
sunt Mascula: Commune margo. | (5) Feminina cōs et dōs,
Neutra sunt utrumque os.* |
| (2) Sunt in io Feminina:
tantum illa Masculina,
quae vel oculis spectabis,
vel tu manibus tractabis. | (6) Neutra multa sunt in er,
verber, siler, acer, vēr,
tuber, uber, et cadāver,
piper, iter, et papāver. |
| (3) Femininis addito
caro (carnis) et echo. | (7) Aes est Neutrum; sex in es
quae flectunt casus impāres
Feminina, compēs, tegēs,
mercēs, mergēs, quiēs, segēs. |
| (4) Femininum est arbor;
Neutra, aequor, marmor, cor. | |

II. To-Masculine-Nouns us and er,
to-Neuter-Nouns um is assigned.

- | | |
|---|--|
| (1) Feminine in us are:
<i>Paunch, bear-constellation, canvas,
Distaff, ground, vine-leaf.</i> | (2) Neuter, <i>venom, sea;</i>
<i>common-people</i> will-be generally
Neuter,
sometimes it-becomes Masculine. |
|---|--|

III. (a) In-Masculines is-included
a word-which ends-in o, or, os, er,
and a-Noun ending in es,
if it-forms increasing cases.

- | | |
|--|---|
| (1) Those-Nouns are Feminine
which end in do and go;
but <i>spade, order, and hinge</i>
are Masculine; <i>margin</i> is Common. | (5) <i>Whetstone</i> and <i>dowry</i> are Feminine,
Neuter are each os.* |
| (2) Words in io are Feminine;
those only Masculine,
which either you-see with-the-eyes,
or you handle with-the-hands. | (6) There-are many Neuter-words in er,
<i>blow, withy, maple, spring,
mushroom, udder and carcase,
pepper, journey and poppy.</i> |
| (3) Add to-Feminines
<i>flesh and echo.</i> | (7) <i>Copper</i> is Neuter; <i>six</i> in es
which form increasing cases (are)
Feminine; <i>fetter, mat,
reward, sheaf, rest, corn-crop.</i> |
| (4) <i>Tree</i> is Feminine;
<i>surface (sea), marble (sea), heart</i>
(are) Neuter. | |

* i.e. os, oris, *mouth*, and os, oesīs, *bone*.

- (b) Femininis inseras
Quae claudunt is, x, aus et as,
S cum consonante nexa,
Es aequaliter inflexa.

EXCEPTIONS.

- | | |
|--|---|
| <p>(1) Multa sunt, quae claudit is,
Masculini Generis :
amnis, axis, caulis, collis,
clunis, crinis, fascis, folliis,
fustis, ignis, orbis, ensis,
panis, piscis, postis, mensis,
torris, unguis et canalis,
rectis, vernis, et natalis,
lapis, sanguis, cucumis,
pulvis, casses, manes, glis.
Sunt Communia, torquis, cinis,
callis, sentis, funis, finis.</p> <p>(2) Pleraque quae claudit ex
Mascula sunt, ut grex, rex ;
sed Femininum manet nex,
cum aliis, ut supellex, lex.</p> | <p>(3) Adde Masculis in ix
fornix, phoenix et calix.</p> <p>(4) Mascula sunt adamas,
gigas, elephas, et as,
vas (vadis); Neutrum (vasis)
vas.</p> <p>(5) Mascula sunt fons et mons,
chalybs, hydrops, gryps et pons,
oriens, occidens et cliens,
quae ex asse sunt, ut triens ;
rudens, torrens, dens et tridens,
et colendo factus bidens.</p> |
|--|---|
- (c) Neutra claudunt a et e,
ar, ur, us, c, l, n et t.

EXCEPTIONS.

- | | |
|---|--|
| <p>(1) Masculis inserimus
fur, turtur, vultur, lepus, mus,
sal, sol, mugil, ren et splen,
pecten, delphin, attagen.</p> | <p>(2) Feminina sunt in us
(u producta), servitus,
juventus et senectus, salus,
virtus et tellus, incus, palus.
est et pecus (pecudis)
Feminini Generis.</p> |
|---|--|

- (b) In-Feminines you-must-include
words-which end-in *is, aus, and as.*
s joined with a Consonant,
es formed without-increasing.

- | | |
|--|---|
| <p>(1) There-are many which end-in <i>is</i>
of-the-Masculine Gender :
<i>river, axle, stalk, hill,</i>
<i>hind-leg, hair, bundle, bellows,</i>
<i>bludgeon, fire, circle, sword,</i>
<i>bread, fish, doorpost, month,</i>
<i>brand, nail, and canal,</i>
<i>lever, worm, and birth-day,</i>
<i>stone, blood, cucumber,</i>
<i>dust, nets, ghosts, dormouse.</i>
Common are <i>collar, ashes,</i>
<i>path, track, cable, end.</i></p> <p>(2) Most which end in <i>ex</i>
are Masculine : <i>as, flock, king.</i></p> | <p>But <i>death</i> remains Feminine,
with others ; <i>as, furniture, law.</i></p> <p>(3) Add-to Masculines in <i>ix</i>,
<i>arch, phoenix, and cup.</i></p> <p>(4) Masculine are <i>adamant,</i>
<i>giant, elephant, and as,</i>
<i>surety ; vessel</i> is Neuter.</p> <p>(5) Masculine are <i>fountain</i> and <i>mountain,</i>
<i>steel, dropsey, griffin, and bridge,</i>
<i>east, west, and client ;</i>
parts of the <i>as, as four-ounce-weight,</i>
<i>cable, torrent, tooth and trident,</i>
and <i>fork</i> made for-tillage.</p> |
|--|---|

- (c) Neuters end-in *a* and *e*,
ar, ur, us, c, l, n, and t.

- | | |
|--|--|
| <p>(1) Among-Masculines we-place
<i>thief, turtledove, vulture, hare, mouse,</i>
<i>salt, sun, mullet ; kidney and spleen,</i>
<i>comb, dolphin, woodcock.</i></p> | <p>(2) Feminine in <i>us</i> are,
with <i>a</i> long, <i>slavery,</i>
<i>youth and old age, safety,</i>
<i>virtue and land, anvil, marsh.</i>
<i>a beast</i> also is
of-the-Feminine Gender.</p> |
|--|--|

IV. FOURTH DECLENSION.

Masculis in Quarta us,
Neutris u tribuimus.

EXCEPTIONS.

Feminina sunt in us, domus, tribus, porticus,	acus, Idūs et mānus.
--	----------------------

V. FIFTH DECLENSION.

Femininis inseres
Quintae nomina in es.

EXCEPTION.

Dies est in Singulo Mas vel Femininum :	In Plurali Numero semper Masculinum.
--	---

C. IRREGULAR NOUNS.

I. NOUNS DEFECTIVE IN NUMBER.

(a) Singularis Numerus multis deest Nominibus : ut manes, loculi, penates ; cunae, nuptiae, nugae, grates ;	arma, viscera, magalia, cum deūm festis, ut Floralia. (b) Lectitantibus apparent multa quae Plurali carent.
--	--

II. NOUNS DEFECTIVE IN CASE.

Nonnulli casus absunt his, dap-, frug-, op-, prec-, vic- et vis ;	et multa praeter haec apparent quae Casibus nonnullis carent.
--	--

IV. To-Masculines in the Fourth us,
to-Neuters we-assign u.

Feminine in us are house, tribe, porch,	needle, Ides and hand.
--	------------------------

V. In-Feminines you-will-include
Nouns of-the-Fifth-Declension in es.

Day is in the Singular Masculine or Feminine :	in the Plural-Number always Masculine.
---	---

C. I. (a) The Singular Number is-wanting to-many Nouns : as ghosts, purse, household-gods, cradle, bridal, trifles, thanks ;	arms, entrails, huts, with festivals of-gods, as the-feast-of Flora. (b) To-readers appear many-words which want a Plural.
II. Some Cases are-wanting to-these, feast, fruit, help, prayer, change, force ;	and many besides these appear which want some Cases.

III. NOUNS REDUNDANT IN NUMBER.

In a vel i quae efferunt
Numerum Pluralem sunt
frenum, carbasus et locus,

rastrum, sibilus et jocus.
Tartarus dat in Plurali
Tartara, et caelum caeli.

IV. NOUNS REDUNDANT IN CASE.

Abundant quaedam Casibus,
ut domus, laurus, Oedīpus.

II. PERFECTS AND SUPINES OF VERBS.

The following is a Vocabulary of several words which occur in these Rules :—

A, ab, <i>from</i>	Futura, the <i>Futures</i>	Supino carens, <i>without Supine</i>
atque, et, <i>and</i>	in Compositis } <i>in the Com-</i>	Supino carent, <i>are without Supine</i>
Compositum, a compound	in Compositis } <i>pounds.</i>	tertia, <i>of the Third Conjugation</i>
dat, facit, generat, <i>makes</i>	ita, sic, <i>so</i>	venit, <i>comes</i>
dant, generant, <i>make</i>	neutrum, <i>neither</i>	vindicat (sibi), <i>takes</i>
effice, flexeris, <i>conjugate</i>	non, <i>not</i>	
fit, stat, <i>is formed</i>	sed, <i>but</i>	
fiunt, <i>are formed</i>	sit, <i>will be</i>	

The English for the Verbs will be found in the Table at p. 56.

FIRST CONJUGATION.

I. Verborum Prima Conjugatio,
cui -o -as -are terminatio,
-avi in Perfecto dat,
Supino -atum vindicat.

(Am-o, am-as, am-are, am-avi, am-atum.)

EXCEPTIONS.

-ui, -itum.	Redupl. -i, -tum.
(1) Sono sonui sonitum; tono tonui tonitum; sic crepo, cubo, domo, veto, plico, sic Supino carens mico.	(3) Do dedi datum; sto steti statum.
-ui, -tum.	-i (long Penult.), -tum.
(2) Seco secui sectum; frico fricui frictum.	(4) Juvo jūvi jutum stat; lavo lāvi lotum dat; et lavatum vindicat.

III. Words-which form in a or i
the Plural Number, are
bit, canvas, and place,

harrow, hiss, and jest.
hell makes in the Plural
Tartara, and heaven, caell.

IV. Some abound in-Cases,
as house, bay-tree, Oedipus (G. -i or -ōdis).

I. The First Conjugation of-Verbs,
whose termination is -o, -as, -are,
makes in the Perfect -avi,
in-the-Supine it-takes -atum.

SECOND CONJUGATION.

II. Verborum Altera Conjugatio,
cui *-eo, -es, -ēre* terminatio,
-ui in Perfecto dat,
Supino *itum* vindicat.

(Mon-*eo*, mon-*es*, mon-*ēre*, mon-*ui*, mon-*itum*.)

EXCEPTIONS.

- vi, -tum.*
- (1) *Fleo flevi fletum* ;
neo nevi netum ;
deleo delevi -etum ;
et a -pleo -plevi -pletum.
- ui, -tum.*
- (2) *Sic doceo doctum, teneo sic effice*
-tentum ;
sorbeo sorptum ; *misceo mis-*
tum ; *torreo tostum.*
- si, -tum.*
- (3) *Augeo auxi auctum dat,*
torqueo torsi tortum stat,
sic indulgeo fit indulsi
et indultum ; *fulgeo fulsi,*
luceo, lugeo luxi dant,
sed non Supinum generant,
sic algeo alsī, urgeo ursi stant.
- si, -sum.*
- (4) *Mulceo mulsi mulsum stat,*
ardeo arsi arsum dat ;
rideo risi risum fit ;
suadeo suasi suasum sit ;
jubeo jussi jussum stat ;

maneo mansi mansum dat ;
et haereo haesi haesum gene-
rat.

Redupl. *-i, -sum.*

- (5) *Mordeo momordi morsum* ;
pendeo pependi pensum ;
spondeo sponendi sponsum ;
tondeo totondi tonsum.
- i (long Penult.), -sum.*
- (6) *Prandeo prandi pransum stat* ;
sedeo sēdi sessum dat ;
et video vīdi visum vindicat.
- ī (long Penult.), -tum.*
- (7) *Caveo cavi cautum,*
faveo fāvi fautum,
foveo fōvi fōtum,
moveo mōvi motum,
voveo vōvi votum.
- Semideponent.
- (8) *Audeo dat ausus sum* ;
gaudeo gavisus sum ;
soleo dat solitus sum,
et fido Tertiæ fisus sum.

THIRD CONJUGATION.

III. Verborum Tertia Conjugatio,
cui *-o, -is, -ēre* terminatio,
Perfectum variae formae dat,
-tum vel *-sum* Supino stat.

(Reg-*o*, reg-*is*, reg-*ēre*, rexi, rectum.)

II. The Second Conjugation of Verbs,
whose termination is *-eo, -es, -ēre*,
makes in the Perfect *-ui*,
in the Supine it takes *-itum*.

III. The Third Conjugation of Verbs,
whose termination is *-o, -is, -ēre*,
makes its Perfect of various form ;
in the Supine is formed *-tum* or *-sum*.

EXCEPTIONS.

Guttural stems : -si, -tum.

- (1) -co -go *fiunt* -xi, -ctum :

dico dixi dictum ;
duco duxi ductum ;
sugo suxi suctum ;
sic rego, tego, cingo,
jungo *atque* tingo,
coquo, unguo, -stinguo,
sic a -lacio lexi lectum,
et a -specio spexi spectrum.

Sed pingo pinxi pictum ;
stringo strinxi strictum ;
fingo finxi fictum.

figo fixi fixum *dat* ;
traho traxi tractum *stat* ,
veho veki vectum *fit* ;
vivo vixi victum *sit* ;
struo struxi structum *stat* ;
fluo fluxi fluxum *dat*.

mergo mersi mersum ;
tergo tersi tersum ;
spargo sparsi sparsum.

Dental stems : -si, sum.

- (2) -to -do *Verba fiunt* -si, -sum :

divido di-visi -visum ;
ludo ludi lusum ;
trudo trusi trusum ;
sic rodo, laedo, claudio,
rado, rado, plaudo ;
sed cēdo cessi cessum ;
meto messui messum ;
mitto misi misum ;
quatio (quassi) quassum *dat*,
in Compositis -cussi *stat* ;
flecto format flexi, flexum ;

necto, nexui (nexi) nexum ;
pecto, pexi (pexui) pexum.

Labial stems : -si, -tum.

- (3) -po -bo *fiunt* -psi, -ptum :
scri-bo scri-psi scri-ptum ;
sic carpo, repo, nubo,
scalpo (sculpo), glubo.

- (4) *Quaedam sunt in* -mo, -no, -ro,
quibus haec est flexio :
como compsi comptum ;
promo prompsi promptum ;
sumo sumpsi sumptum ;
demo dempsi demptum ;
temno -tempsi -temptum ;
gero gessi gestum *stat* ;
uro ussi ustum *dat* ;
sed premo pressi pressum *generat*.

-ui, -tum (chiefly Labial).

- (5) Alo alui altum ;
colo colui cultum ;
consulo con-sului -sultum ;
occulo ocului -cultum ;
vomo vomui vomitum ;
fremo fremui fremitum ;
gemo gemui gemitum ;
ita tremo tremui *dat*,
(*sed non Supinum generat*) ;
pono posui positum ;
gigno genui genitum ;
sero serui sertum *dat*,
si cum vi nectendi stat.
cumbo cubui cubitum ;
strepo strepui strepitum ;
rapio rapui raptum *dat* ;
texo texui textum *stat* ;
elicio elicui *dat*,
elicitum *Supino stat*.

(4) There are some in -mo, -no, -ro,
which have this formation.

(5) 13. if it stand in the sense of *joining*.

-vi, -tum (Present Anom.).

- (6) Lino lēvi lītum;
sino sīvi sītum;
cerno crevi cretum;
sperno sprevi spretum;
sterno stravi stratum;
sero sevi sātum;
cresco crevi cretum;
suesco suevi suetum;
qui-esco -evi -etum;
nosco novi notum *stat*,
pasco pavi pastum *dat*.
quaero quaesivi *et* quaesitum;
tero trivi *atque* tritum;
-ivi -itum *dant* arcesso,
cupio, peto *et* lacesso.

Redupl. : -i, -sum or -tum.

(7)

- (a) Pendo pependi pensum;
tendo tetendi tensum;
tundo tutūdi tunsum (tusum);
curro *stat* cucurri cursum;
parco *dat* peperci parsum;
pello pepuli *et* pulsum;
fallo *dat* fefelli falsum;
cado cecidi *et* casum;
caedo *dat* cecīdi caesum.
- (b) Pungo punctum pupugi;
pario partum peperī;
cano cantum cecini;
pango pepigi *et* pactum,
(*sed Composita* -pegi, -pactum);
tango, tetigi *et* tactum;
a sisto -stiti *fit et* statum;
tollo sustuli sublatum;
posco poposci, disco didici *dat*
(*Supinum sibi neutrum vindicat*).
-dīdi, -dītum, addo, credo,
condo, perdo, reddo, edo,
prodo, trado, vendo, dedo;
sic credo credidi *et* creditum;
edo edidi *et* editum.

-i (long penult.), -tum.

- (8) Facio feci factum;
jacio jeci jactum;
linquo liqui -lictum;
vinco vici victum;
ago egi actum;
frango fregi fractum;
lēgo lēgi lectum *stat*,
et in Compositis lexi *dat*.
capiō cepī captum *stat*;
rumpo rupi ruptum *dat*;
et ēmo ēmi emptum *generat*.
sed fūgio fūgi fūgitum,
et bībo bībi bībitum.

-i (long Penult.), -sum.

- (9) Œdo Œdi esum *stat*;
fōdio fōdi fossum *dat*;
fundo fūdi fusum;
—
- (10) Cudo cūdi cusum;
scando scandi scansum;
pando pandi pansum;
a -cando -cendi -censum;
a -fendo -fendi -fensum;
preh-endo -endi -ensum;
verto verti versum *stat*;
et vello, velli (vulsi), vulsum
dat.

Sed findo fīdi fissum;
scindo scīdi scissum.

-ui, -ūtum.

- (11) -uo, -vo *dant* -ui, -utum;
tribuo tribui tributum;
solvo solvi *et* solutum;
volvo volvi *et* volutum.

-ui, -uitum, luo, ruo;
Supino carent metuo, nuo.

FOURTH CONJUGATION.

IV. Verborum Quarta Conjugatio,

cui *-io, -is, -ire* terminatio,*-ivi* in Perfecto dat,Supino *-itum* vindicat.(Aud-*io, aud-is, aud-ire, aud-ivi, aud-itum*).

EXCEPTIONS.

- (1) Amicio amicui ;
 aperio aperui ;
 amicio amictum *dat* ;
 aperui apertum *stat* ;
 salio salui (salii) *dat*,
in Compositis facit -sultum ;
dat sepelio sepultum.

- (2) Fulcio *dat* fulsi fultum ;
 farcio farsii fartum ;
 sarcio sarsii sartum ;

sancio sanxi sanctum *dat* ;
et -civi -citum vindicat ;
 vincio vinxi vinctum *stat* ;
 saepio saepsi saeptum *dat* ;
 haurio hausi haustum *fit* ;
sed sentio sensi sensum sit.

- (3) Comperio comperi compertum ;
 reperio repperi repertum ;
 venio vēni ventum *dat* ;
Supino carens veneo venii stat.

DEPONENT VERBS.

V. (Since the Passive Perfect is derived from the Supine-stem, Deponents in general follow the rules for the Active Supine, as ven-atus sum, 1 ; ver-itus sum, 2 ; part-itus sum, 4.)

EXCEPTIONS.

CONJ. 2.

Reor ratus *generat*,
 misereor miseritus *dat*
et misertus vindicat ;
 fateor fassus *flexeris*,
 fessus *in Compositis*.

CONJ. 3.

Fungor functus *generat* ;
 utor usus *vindicat* ;
 nitor nisus (nixus) *dat* ;
 amplexus ab amplector *stat* ;
 patior passus, gradior gressus ;
 a fatiscor venit fessus ;
 labor lapsus ; pastus pascor ;
stat iratus ab irascor ;
 ultus venit ab ulciscor ;
dat adeptus adipiscor ;
 proficiscor *dat* profectus ;

expergiscor experrectus ;
dat oblitus obliviscor ;
et commentus comminiscor ;
 a nanciscor venit nactus ;
 a paciscor venit pactus ;
 nascor facit natus ; morior
 mortuus ; *dat ortus orior* ;
 (*Futura fiunt nasciturus,*
moriturus, oriturus.)
 queror, questus *generat*,
 fruitus (fructus) fruor *dat* ;
 loquor *vindicat* locutus,
et a sequor stat secutus.

CONJ. 4.

Ordior orsus, metior mensus,
et assentior dat assensus ;
dat experior expertus,
et opperior oppertus.

IV. The Fourth Conjugation of Verbs,
 whose termination is *io, is, ire*,
 makes *ivi* in the Perfect,
 in-the-Supine it-takes *itum*.

III. COMPOSITION OF VERBS.

A. CHANGES OF PREPOSITIONS IN COMPOSITION.

(1) A, ab=

A before *m, v*: as, amitto, avoco.A *bs* before *c, t*, as, abscedo, absterreo.A *s* before *p*: as, asporto.A *u* before *f*: as, aufero, aufugio. But afui, afore.A *b* before other letters: as, abeo, abdo.(2) Ad remains before *b, d, h, j, m, v*, and vowels: as, adhibeo, addo, adhibeo, adjicio, admitto, advoco, adeo.becomes *a* before *gn, sc, sp*: as, agnosco, ascendo, aspicio.

is assimilated before other letters: as, affero, appono, assisto.

(3) Con- (for cum), in-, are written com-, im-, before *p, b, m*: as, comparo, combibo, immitto.are assimilated before *l, r*: as, colludo, irruo.Con- becomes *co-* before vowels, *h*, and *gn*: as, coeo, coheres, cognosco. So ignosco. Note comēdo, comburo.

Con-, in-, remain before other consonants: as, confero, induco.

(4) Ob, sub, are assimilated before *c, g, p, f*; as, occurro, oppono, suppono. So summoveo.

Except suspicio, suscito, suspendo, suspicio.

They remain before other letters.

Except ostendo, sustineo, sustollo, sustuli, surripio. Note obsolesco, omitto.

(5) E, ex, are assimilated before *f*: as, effero.Ex before vowels, *h, c, g, p, s, t*: as, exeo, exhibeo, excedo, exquiro, expello, exstruo,* extraho.

E before others: as, educo, evoco.

(6) Trans becomes *tra* before *d, j, n*: as, trado, trajicio, trano.Tran- before *s*: as, transcribo.

Remains before other letters: as, transmuto.

(7) Dis- is assimilated before *f*: as, differo.Remains before guttural and labial mutes, *t, j*, and *s* with vowel: as, discerpo, dispello, distraho, disjicio, dissero. But dijudico.Di- before *s* with consonant, *d, v*, and liquids: as, distringo, diduco, divello, diruo.

Not used before vowels. But dir-ibeo for dis-hibeo.

(8) Re-, se-, add *d* in reddo, redeo, redhibeo, redīmo, redoleo, seditio.

* The Greek form *ec* (*ικ*) must be assumed when expecto, exul, &c., are written for eo-specto, ec-sul, &c.

B. VOWEL-CHANGE IN COMPOSITION.

- a.** Verbs weakening *a* into *e* in all forms of their compounds:
 (1) *damnare, jactare, lactare, patrare, sacrare, tractare*;
 (2) *arcere*; (3) *-candere, carpere, scandere, spargere, gradi, pati*; (4) *farcire, partiri*.
- b.** Verbs weakening *a* into *u* in all forms: (1) *calcare, saltare*; (3) *quatere, (-cutere, -cussi, -cussum)*.
- c.** Verbs weakening *ae* into *i* in all forms: (3) *caedere (-cidere, -cidi, -cisum), laedere (-lidere, -lisi, -lisum), quaerere (-quirere, -quisivi, -quisitum)*.
- d.** Verb weakening *au* into *ū* in all forms: (3) *claudere (-cludere, -clūsi, -clūsum)*.
- e.** Verb weakening *au* into *ō* in all forms: (3) *plaudere (-plodere, -plōsi, -plōsum)*. Exc. *applaudere*.
- f.** Verbs weakening *a* into *i* in all forms: (2) *habere, latere, placere, tacere*; (3) *sapere, statuere*. Exc. *complacere, perplacere*.
- g.** Verbs which vary the Vowel in the forms of compounds:—
- (a) *a × i, e, a*: (3) *agere (-igere, -ēgi, -actum), frangere (-fringere, -frēgi, -fractum), pangere (-pingere, -pēgi, -pactum)*.
 Exc. *circum-, peragere (-ēgi, actum), cogere (co-ēgi, -actum), degere (dēgi), satagere (satēgi), repingere*.
- (b) *a × i, i, a*: (3) *cadere (-cidere, -cidi), tangere (-tingere, -tēgi, -tactum)*.
- (c) *a × i, i, e*: (3) *canere (-cinere, -cīnui, -centum), rapere (-ripere, -ripūi, -reptum)*.
- (d) *a × i, e, e*: (3) *capere (-cipere, -cēpi, -ceptum), facere (-ficere, -fēcī, -fectum), jacere (-jicere, -jēcī, -jectum), lacere (-licere, -lexi, -lectum)*. Exc. *benefacere* and many other compounds of *facere* (*-facere, -fēcī, -factum*), *elicere, elicui, elicītum*.
- (e) *a × i, i, u*: (4) *salire (-silire, -silui, -sultum)*.
- (f) *a × i, e*: (2) *fatēri (-fitēri, -fessus)*; (3) *apisci (-ipisci, -eptus)*.
- (g) *e × i, i, e*: (2) *tenere (-tinere, -tinui, -tentum)*.
- (h) *e × i, e, e*: (2) *sedere (-sidere, -sēdi, -sessum)*; (3) *regere (-rigere, -rexī, -rectum), specere (-spicere, -spexī, -spectum), premere (-primere, -pressī, -pressum), emere (-imere, -ēmī, -emptum), legere (-ligere, -lēgi, -lectum)*. Exc. *circumsedere, pergere (perrexī, perrectum), surgere (surrexi, surrectum)*; *co-, per-, inter-* (*-emere, -ēmī, -emptum*). Also *sublegere (-lēgi, -lectum), di-ligere, neg-, intellegere (-lexi, -lectum)*. These four last are from *legere, to choose*. The compounds of *legere, to read*, are *per-, prae-, re-* (*-legere, -lēgi, -lectum*).

(B.) EXAMPLES OF VOWEL-CHANGE IN COMPOUND VERBS.

- a.* condemnare; subjectare; delectare; perpetrare; consecrare; attrectare; exercere; incendere; decerpere ascendere; dispergere; progredi; perpeti; refecere; impertiri.
- b.* inculcare; exsultare; concutere.
- c.* occidere; illidere; acquirere.
- d.* recludere.
- e.* explodere.
- f.* prohibere; delitescere; displicere; reticere desipere; constituere.
- g.* (a) subigere; offringere; compingere.
 (b) occidere; contingere.
 (c) succinere; eripere.
 (d) decipere; proficere; rejicere; allicere.
 (e) subsilire.
 (f) profiteri; adipisci.
 (g) sustinere.
 (h) praesidere; dirigere; inspicere; opprimere; eligere; negligere.

Note.—Compounds of Verbs reduplicated in the Perfect drop the Reduplication: as, occidi, occidi. Except those of disco, posco: as, edidici, depoposci; and some of curro: as, procucurri.

CLASSICAL SCHOOL-BOOKS

BY THE SAME AUTHOR.

LATIN GRAMMAR.—An Elementary Grammar of the Latin Language, for the use of Colleges and Schools12mo. 3s. 6d.

A LATIN VOCABULARY, arranged on Etymological Principles as an Exercise Book and First Latin Dictionary12mo. 3s.

A FIRST LATIN READING-BOOK, or Tirocinium Latinum; Adapted to the Author's *Child's Latin Primer*12mo. 2s.

A SECOND LATIN READING-BOOK, or Palæstra Latina; Adapted to the Author's *Elementary Latin Grammar*12mo. 5s.

LATIN PROSE MATERIALS.—PALÆSTRA STILI LATINI; or, Materials for Translation into Latin Prose, selected and progressively arranged12mo. 6s.

*** A New Edition of this work, adapted throughout to the Public School Latin Primer, is preparing for publication.

EXAMPLES of LATIN PROSE STYLE.—CURRICULUM STILI LATINI; or, a Systematic Course of Examples for Practice in the Style of the best Latin Prose Authors12mo. 4s. 6d.—KEY, 7s. 6d.

*** A New Edition of this work, adapted throughout to the Public School Latin Primer, is preparing for publication.

The WORKS of VIRGIL, chiefly from the Text of Wagner; with brief Latin Foot-Notes, a Virgilian Syntax, and English Notes, illustrative and explanatory12mo. nearly ready.

*** The publication of this work has been delayed by other and most important duties, but it is now advancing towards completion.

GREEK GRAMMAR.—GRÆCÆ GRAMMATICÆ INSTITUTIO PRIMA. Rudimentis Etonensibus quantum potuit immutatis Syntaxis de suo addidit B. H. KENNEDY12mo. 4s. 6d.

GREEK VERSE MATERIALS.—PALÆSTRA MUSARUM; or, Materials for Translation into Greek Verse, selected and progressively arranged12mo. 5s. 6d.

PROGRESSIVE EXERCISES in GREEK TRAGIC SENARII; followed by a Selection from the Greek Verses of Shrewsbury School, and prefaced by a short account of the Iambic Metre and Style of Greek Tragedy. Second Edition, altered and revised8vo. 8s.

THIS volume is intended to serve as a manual for the young composer of Greek Tragic Senarii. It presents in the first place a concise and practical account of the laws of Tragic Iambic Verse, and a few cursory notices of the dialect and peculiar phraseology of the Dramatic Poets, to be improved and expanded by the reading and observation of the young student himself. These are followed by a series of translations from Shakspeare and other poets (with a few original compositions), selected from

the exercises of the Author's own pupils. They are designed to furnish the beginner with specimens of the skill and tact by which the difficulties of version from one into another poetic language are overcome after a little practice. Although these Exercises have been arranged with a main regard to the use of the middle forms in public schools, they will be quite as useful to that large class of private students whose skill in composition is unequal to their general attainments in Greek scholarship.

London: LONGMANS, GREEN, and CO. Paternoster Row.

Lately published, in 12mo. price 2s. 6d.

THE
PUBLIC SCHOOL LATIN PRIMER.

Edited with the Sanction of the Head Masters of the Nine
Public Schools included in Her Majesty's Commission.

*** The Public School Latin Primer is now in use in all the Schools named in the Royal Commission, viz. Winchester, Eton, St. Paul's, Westminster, Merchant Taylors', Rugby, Shrewsbury, Harrow, and Charter House.

"The Public School Latin Primer".... we have reasons for believing to be the best Latin Grammar ever produced in this country..... We have now a Latin Grammar eminently fitted to strengthen alike the young mind as well as the memory, by its appeal to the *reflective* powers: and such an influence cannot fail to invest the dry subject of grammar with an interest most beneficial to the student's progress, when the intellect is thus being gradually exercised in combining and collecting a series of facts under certain well-defined principles, easy to retain and easy to apply. The outcry raised against the new grammar on the score of its *novel* terminology was sophistical and shallow in the extreme, for all terms are *new*, and must be *new*, to a boy beginning his Latin Grammar; and the only question should be, by what kind of terms shall we give him the best and truest account of the principles of the language he is attempting to learn. The Latin Primer alone boldly has attempted this, and has succeeded beyond all question in the opinion of all unprejudiced judges.' LONDON REVIEW.

'To a boy beginning his grammar, all terms are new; and if, in any case, he must commit to memory a new terminology of some kind, let him, by all means, be introduced to that terminology which will be eventually the best basis on which to build up his knowledge of the language. We believe, and have reasons for believing, the "Public School Latin Primer" to be

the best Latin Grammar ever produced in this country; and we think, with all unprejudiced and competent judges, that its compilers have by such a compilation conferred a very great boon upon the schoolmasters, and upon the rising generation of England. Its chief excellence consists in its clear arrangement, in its philosophical definitions, in its compression and brevity, and in its masterly condensation of some of the best results of modern scholarship. The Latin Primer, unlike the ordinary Latin Grammar, that appealed only to the memory, makes its appeal to the reason as well, and from the very first a boy is taught by it the useful task of bringing, in some degree, his reflective faculties into active exercise. In this way a pupil's mind is exercised in combining a series of facts under certain well-defined principles, and, as a natural consequence, his knowledge of the language is easily retained, and easily applied. A philosophical grammar, such as the Latin Primer, could not have been constructed without a philosophical terminology, and novel terms must necessarily arise under any new system of improvement and reconstruction. Those who impugn this new grammar on the score of its difficult terminology will find, we think, on a careful reconsideration of the matter, that the difficulties presented by the new terms are apparent rather than real, and that, after all, they are insignificant in number, and carefully explained in the *Glossarium Grammaticum* at the end of the book.'

IMPERIAL REVIEW.

SUBSIDIA PRIMARIA, Steps to Latin, PART I. (the First Course). A First Companion Exercise Book to the Public School Latin Primer. By the Editor of the Primer. Price 2s. 6d.

SUBSIDIA PRIMARIA, PART II. (the Second, Third, and Fourth Courses). A Second Companion Exercise Book to the Public School Latin Primer. By the Editor of the Primer. Price 3s. 6d.

A New Edition of the Rev. Dr. KENNEDY'S CHILD'S LATIN PRIMER, adapted by the Author to the Public School Latin Primer, may now be had, price 2s.

London: LONGMANS, GREEN, and CO. Paternoster Row.

LATIN CLASSICAL SCHOOL-BOOKS,

ADAPTED TO THE PUBLIC SCHOOL LATIN PRIMER.

The Rev. Dr. KENNEDY'S CHILD'S LATIN PRIMER, or First Latin Lessons. A New Edition, adapted to the Public School Latin Primer. Price 2s.

SUBSIDIA PRIMARIA, Steps to Latin, PART I. (the First Course), a First Companion Exercise Book to the Public School Latin Primer. By the Editor of the Primer. Price 2s. 6d.

SUBSIDIA PRIMARIA, Steps to Latin, PART II. (the Second, Third, and Fourth Courses), a Second Companion Exercise Book to the Public School Latin Primer. By the Editor of the Primer. Price 3s. 6d.

The PUBLIC SCHOOL LATIN PRIMER. Edited with the Sanction of the Head Masters of the Nine Public Schools included in the Royal Commission. Price 2s. 6d.

The Rev. Dr. WHITE'S FIRST LATIN PARSING BOOK, adapted to the Syntax of the Public School Latin Primer; a Companion to Dr. WHITE'S First Latin Exercise Book. Price 2s.

The Rev. Dr. WHITE'S FIRST LATIN EXERCISE BOOK, adapted to the Public School Latin Primer; a Companion to Dr. WHITE'S First Latin Parsing Book. Price 2s. 6d.—KEY, price 2s. 6d.

VALPY'S LATIN DELECTUS, newly edited by the Rev. Dr. WHITE, with Grammatical Notes adapted to the Public School Latin Primer. 2s. 6d.

The Rev. Dr. WHITE'S PROGRESSIVE LATIN READER; with a Vocabulary, and copious English Notes adapted to the Public School Latin Primer. Price 3s. 6d.

The Rev. Dr. WHITE'S JUNIOR SCHOLAR'S LATIN-ENGLISH DICTIONARY (in which the formation of words, which forms one prominent feature of the Public School Latin Primer, is exhibited to the eye at a glance). Price 7s. 6d.

The Rev. Dr. COLLIS'S *PRAXIS LATINA PRIMARIA*, a Handbook of Questions and Exercises for daily use with the Public School Latin Primer. Price 2s. 6d.

The Rev. Dr. COLLIS'S *PONTES CLASSICI LATINI*, a Stepping-Stone from the beginning of Latin Grammar to *Cæsar*; with References throughout to the Public School Latin Primer. Price 3s. 6d.

Mr. HENRY MUSGRAVE WILKINS'S PROGRESSIVE LATIN DELECTUS, adapted throughout with References to the Public School Latin Primer. Price 2s.

Mr. HENRY MUSGRAVE WILKINS'S EASY LATIN PROSE EXERCISES on the Syntax of the Public School Latin Primer. Price 2s. 6d. KEY, price 2s. 6d.

Mr. HENRY MUSGRAVE WILKINS'S LATIN PROSE EXERCISES, intended chiefly for the Middle Classes, and adapted to the Syntax of the Public School Latin Primer. Price 4s. 6d.

The Rev. W. W. BRADLEY'S ELEMENTARY or LOWER-FORM LATIN EXERCISES, adapted to the Public School Latin Primer.

[In preparation.]

BRADLEY'S *CORNELIUS NEPOS*, newly edited by the Rev. Dr. WHITE, with Grammatical Notes adapted to the Public School Latin Primer. Price 3s. 6d.

BRADLEY'S *EUTROPIUS*, newly edited by the Rev. Dr. WHITE, with a Vocabulary, and Grammatical Notes adapted to the Public School Latin Primer. Price 2s. 6d.

BRADLEY'S SELECT FABLES of *PHÆDRUS*, newly edited by the Rev. Dr. WHITE, with a Vocabulary, and Grammatical Notes adapted to the Public School Latin Primer. Price 2s. 6d.

BRADLEY'S SELECTIONS from *OVID'S METAMORPHOSES*, newly edited by the Rev. Dr. WHITE, with English Grammatical Notes adapted to the Public School Latin Primer. Price 4s. 6d.

London: LONGMANS, GREEN, and CO. Paternoster Row.

CLASSICAL, GREEK, AND LATIN SCHOOL-BOOKS

By HENRY MUSGRAVE WILKINS, M.A.

Fellow of Merton College, Oxford.

EASY LATIN PROSE EXERCISES on the Syntax of the Public School Latin Primer. Second Edition, revised; with Addenda to the Vocabulary.

Crown 8vo. 2s. 6d.—KEY, 2s. 6d.

'Mr. Wilkins's acknowledged success as an Author of educational works renders any recommendation of this little volume almost unnecessary. The short Notes appended to the Exercises are all that could be desired. The Rules of the Public School Latin Primer are given in English, and have occasionally, where their conciseness appeared to render it desirable, been made clearer by additional explanation. The use of the SUBJUNCTIVE Mood has been illustrated at greater length

than in the Primer, and the niceties of its use are illustrated by a series of imitation exercises. These Exercises are preceded by a selection of sentences from classical Authors, designed to exemplify the force of the mood in oblique statement and question, in final, consecutive, casual, conditional, concessive, comparative, temporal, and relative clauses. A very complete Vocabulary occupies one-third of the volume.' EDUCATIONAL TIMES.

A PROGRESSIVE LATIN DELECTUS, adapted throughout with
References to the Public School Latin Primer.....12mo. 2s.

LATIN PROSE EXERCISES. Intended chiefly for the Middle
Classes of Schools. Fifth Edition, adapted to the Public School Latin Primer.

Crown 8vo. 4s. 6d.—KEY, 5s.

A MANUAL of LATIN PROSE COMPOSITION, for the use of
Schools. Sixth Edition, enlargedCrown 8vo. 5s. 6d.—KEY, 2s. 6d.

A LATIN ANTHOLOGY, or Progressive Latin Reading Book, for
the use of the Junior and Middle Classes in Schools. Revised Edition....12mo. 4s. 6d.

NOTES for LATIN LYRICS. In use in Harrow, Westminster, and
Rugby Schools. Revised Edition12mo. 4s. 6d.

ELEMENTARY EXERCISES in GREEK PROSE COMPOSITION.
Fourth Edition, revisedCrown 8vo. 4s. 6d.—KEY, for Tutors only, 2s. 6d.

A PROGRESSIVE GREEK DELECTUS, for the use of Schools. On
the same plan as the Author's *Progressive Greek Anthology*, and to precede it in use.
New Edition12mo. 4s.

KEY; a Literal English Translation, for the use of Teachers. Second Edition2s. 6d.

PROGRESSIVE GREEK ANTHOLOGY, on the same plan, and to
follow in use the Author's *Progressive Greek Delectus*. Fourth Edition, thoroughly
revised12mo. 5s.

A MANUAL of GREEK PROSE COMPOSITION, for the use of
Schools. Revised Edition....Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.—KEY, for Tutors and Students, 2s. 6d.

SCRIPTORES ATTICI, for the use of Harrow and other Public
Schools; a Collection of Excerpts, progressively arranged, from *Xenophon*, *Thucydides*, *Plato*, *Aristotle*, and *Lucian*, with English Notes, adapted for the use of the
Middle Forms. Second EditionCrown 8vo. 7s. 6d.

The OLYNTHIACS of DEMOSTHENES, from the Text of BEKKER;
with Historical and Critical Prefaces, and copious English Notes. Edited for the use
of the Upper Classes in Schools, and of University StudentsCrown 8vo. 4s. 6d.

London: LONGMANS, GREEN, and CO. Paternoster Row.

SCHOOL AND COLLEGE LATIN DICTIONARIES.

'For young students of Latin we may commend Dr. WHITE's Junior Scholar's Latin Dictionary, abridged by the Author from WHITE and RIDDLE's larger dictionaries. It differs from most elementary dictionaries in the greater care bestowed on etymology, and particularly in the attempt to show the process of formation by which each word has grown from its stem. It is a thoroughly useful book.'
GUARDIAN.

Just published, in square 12mo. pp. 664, price 7s. 6d. bound.

THE JUNIOR SCHOLAR'S LATIN-ENGLISH DICTIONARY

Abridged for the use of Schools from the Dictionaries of
WHITE and RIDDLE

By JOHN T. WHITE, D.D.

Of Corpus Christi College, Oxford, surviving Joint-Author.

'WHATEVER credit belongs to WHITE and RIDDLE's larger dictionaries, their best qualities are in this JUNIOR ABRIDGMENT brought into the school-boy's service in a way for which he has every reason to be thankful.'

DAILY NEWS.

Critical Opinions of the Parent Dictionary.

'THE best Latin-English Dictionary in existence.'

MUSEUM.

'A work immeasurably superior to any English-Latin Dictionary now in existence.'

CRITIC.

'A monument of solid scholarship and conscientious labour, this Dictionary will doubtless take the first rank among works of the kind.'

PARTHENON.

'WHATEVER can be effected by time, labour, scholarship, care, and expense, has been done to render this Dictionary a new and complete thesaurus.'

ATHENÆUM.

'THE student of the Vulgate or Latin Fathers will find what he wants in this Dictionary as well as the classical scholar.'

SPECTATOR.

'A Dictionary condensing, in our judgment, the maximum of orderly, sound, and extensive scholarship into the minimum of space.'

GUARDIAN.

'A Dictionary hardly more voluminous than AINSWORTH's, while it has even more learning and better arrangement than FORCELLINI's.'

JOHN BULL.

'HENCEFORWARD no scholar's library will be complete without a copy of this work, which is greatly superior for completeness, accuracy, and scholarship to any similar work in existence.'

EDUCATIONAL TIMES.

'A work which deserves the highest credit for the careful and thoughtful manner in which the meanings of each word are arranged and built up architecturally, story on story.'

Prof. MAX MÜLLER'S

Lectures on Language.

WHITE'S LATIN-ENGLISH DICTIONARY

(Intermediate size), abridged for the use of University Students from the larger work of WHITE and RIDDLE, by JOHN T. WHITE, D.D. Medium 8vo. pp. 1,048, price 18s.

A LATIN-ENGLISH DICTIONARY

(The Parent Work), by JOHN T. WHITE, D.D. of Corpus Christi College, Oxford, and JOSEPH EDMOND RIDDLE, M.A. of St. Edmund's Hall, Oxford. Royal 8vo. pp. 2,128, price 42s.

A SCHOOL ENGLISH-LATIN DICTIONARY,

Founded on the Latin-English Dictionaries of WHITE and RIDDLE, by the Rev. JOHN T. WHITE, D.D.[Preparing for publication.]

London: LONGMANS, GREEN, and CO. Paternoster Row.

NEW AND CHEAPER EDITION OF RICH'S ILLUSTRATED
CLASSICAL DICTIONARY.

May now be had, in ONE thick VOLUME, post 8vo. price 12s. 6d.

A DICTIONARY OF
ROMAN AND GREEK ANTIQUITIES.

With nearly 2,000 Engravings on Wood, representing
Objects from the Antique, Illustrations of the Industrial Arts
and Social Life of the Greeks and Romans:

Being a Second Edition of the *Illustrated Companion to the
Latin Dictionary and Greek Lexicon.*

BY A. RICH, JUN., B.A.

Late of Caius College, Cambridge;

One of the Contributors to Dr. W. Smith's Dictionary of Greek and Roman Antiquities.

'To fifth and sixth form boys, to young men at college, to tutors, such a book has only to be known to be the inseparable companion, and to the matured student it will ever be a most welcome addition to the ready handbooks always within reach on the table. In testimony of the esteem in which the book is held by scholars abroad, it may be mentioned that, besides the French translation, and the Italian version, which is now in progress, there is a German translation, and we are told a Polish one also will soon be in the press. . . . We can cordially recommend it alike as a high-class school-book and as a book of facile reference for the library table.'

READER.

MORE than ten years have elapsed since this volume was first published. It has already been translated into *French*, and there is every probability that it will soon be translated into *German*. The French translation, which is executed under the direction of M.

CHERUEL, Inspector of the Imperial Academy at Paris, is entitled a Dictionary of Antiquities; and many of the English scholars who passed so favourable a judgment upon the book at the time of its first appearance gave it the same designation; though a more modest title had been selected, in order that it, at least, should not raise expectations to be perhaps disappointed by the work itself. Now, however, that it has been adopted by other sponsors, who are able to justify the propriety of the name chosen, there is no reason why the same book should appear under two different designations. It has, therefore, been decided that the title of the French edition shall be prefixed to the original English one, which is retained, that past purchasers may not be misled by the change; and as the translation is issued at a lower rate than the original work, the publishers have determined to make a corresponding reduction in the price of their edition to an amount which had indeed been contemplated at the time of its first appearance.

London: LONGMANS, GREEN, and CO. Paternoster Row.

